

# OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE REGULATIONS 1995

Reprint No. 1—28.3.96	
Reprint No. 2—1.6.96	[New Part 3 and Appendices 2 and 3]
Reprint No. 3—1.7.96	[New Parts 3, 6, Schedule 8 and Appendices 2 and 3]
Reprint No. 4—1.9.96	[New Parts 1, 5, Schedules 1, 2, 8 and Appendix 2—Remove Appendix 3]
Reprint No. 5—27.3.97	[New Parts 3, 4 and Appendix 2]
Reprint No. 6—1.7.97	[New Part 6, Schedule 8 and Appendix 2]
Reprint No. 7—1.3.98	[New Part 5, Schedules 1, 2 and Appendix 2]
Reprint No. 8—1.7.98	[New Part 6, Schedule 8 and Appendix 2]

[Persons who are on Standing Order with Information SA SAMS for these regulations will receive complete replacement Parts and Schedules incorporating amendments to these regulations as they come into force.]



(Reprint No. 8)

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE  
REGULATIONS 1995**

*These regulations are reprinted pursuant to the Subordinate Legislation Act 1978 and incorporate all amendments in force as at 1 July 1998.*

## **SUMMARY OF PROVISIONS**

### **PART 1 PRELIMINARY**

#### **DIVISION 1.1—PRELIMINARY**

- 1.1.1 Citation
- 1.1.2 Commencement
- 1.1.3 Revocation
- 1.1.4 Notes
- 1.1.5 Interpretation

#### **DIVISION 1.2—RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE REGULATIONS**

- 1.2.1 Employers
- 1.2.2 Employees
- 1.2.3 Self-employed persons
- 1.2.4 Occupiers of workplaces
- 1.2.5 Owners of buildings
- 1.2.6 Owners of plant
- 1.2.7 Designers of buildings
- 1.2.8 Designers of plant or structures
- 1.2.9 Manufacturers
- 1.2.10 Suppliers
- 1.2.11 Importers
- 1.2.12 Installers or erectors of plant or structures
- 1.2.13 Other persons
- 1.2.14 Specification of responsibilities
- 1.2.15 General defence

#### **DIVISION 1.3—GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF THE REGULATIONS**

##### *Responsibilities of Employers*

- 1.3.1 Consultation
- 1.3.2 Hazard identification and risk assessment
- 1.3.3 Control of risk
- 1.3.4 Information, instruction and training
- 1.3.5 Induction to new work
- 1.3.6 Supervision
- 1.3.7 Employer action on reports

##### *Responsibilities of Employees*

- 1.3.8 Responsibilities of employees

### **PART 2 GENERAL WORKPLACE**

#### **DIVISION 2.1—ACCESS AND EGRESS**

- 2.1.1 Access and egress

#### **DIVISION 2.2—AMENITIES**

- 2.2.1 Facilities for personal belongings
- 2.2.2 Facilities for changing clothes
- 2.2.3 Facilities for dining
- 2.2.4 Combined facilities

- 2.2.5 Toilets
- 2.2.6 Washing facilities
- 2.2.7 Drinking water
- 2.2.8 Arrangements for sick
- 2.2.9 Seating
- 2.2.10 Transitional arrangement

**DIVISION 2.3—BUILDINGS AND THEIR PRECINCTS**

- 2.3.1 Application
- 2.3.2 Floors
- 2.3.3 Fragile roofing materials
- 2.3.4 Space per person

**DIVISION 2.4—CONFINED SPACES**

- 2.4.1 Preliminary
- 2.4.2 Design, manufacture, supply and modification
- 2.4.3 Hazard identification and risk assessment
- 2.4.4 Control of risk
- 2.4.5 Entry permit
- 2.4.6 Control of fire and explosion risk
- 2.4.7 Rescue arrangements
- 2.4.8 Education and training

**DIVISION 2.5—ELECTRICAL**

- 2.5.1 Preliminary
- 2.5.2 Electrical installations and equipment
- 2.5.3 New installations
- 2.5.4 Provision of R.C.D.'s
- 2.5.5 Maintenance of R.C.D.s
- 2.5.6 Work in proximity to exposed cables

**DIVISION 2.6—EMERGENCY FACILITIES AND PROCEDURES**

- 2.6.1 Preliminary
- 2.6.2 Emergency exits, procedures and training
- 2.6.3 Emergency facilities
- 2.6.4 Rescue arrangements

**DIVISION 2.7—FIRE PREVENTION**

- 2.7.1 Fire prevention

**DIVISION 2.8—LIGHTING**

- 2.8.1 Lighting

**DIVISION 2.9—MANUAL HANDLING**

- 2.9.1 Preliminary
- 2.9.2 Design
- 2.9.3 Risk assessment
- 2.9.4 Risk control
- 2.9.5 Duties of employees

**DIVISION 2.10—NOISE**

- 2.10.1 Preliminary
- 2.10.2 Duties of designers, manufacturers, suppliers and importers

- 2.10.3 Duties of employers
- 2.10.4 Duties of employees

**DIVISION 2.11—OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND FIRST AID**

- 2.11.1 Occupational health and first aid in the workplace

**DIVISION 2.12—PERSONAL PROTECTION**

- 2.12.1 Personal protection
- 2.12.2 Use of air supplied respiratory equipment
- 2.12.3 Transitional arrangement

**DIVISION 2.13—PREVENTION OF FALLS**

- 2.13.1 Prevention of falls

**DIVISION 2.14—REMOTE OR ISOLATED WORK**

- 2.14.1 Isolated work

**DIVISION 2.15—STORAGE**

- 2.15.1 Storage

**DIVISION 2.16—TRAFFIC CONTROL**

- 2.16.1 Traffic control

**DIVISION 2.17—VENTILATION**

- 2.17.1 Ventilation

**DIVISION 2.18—WORKPLACE CLEANLINESS AND HYGIENE**

- 2.18.1 Cleanliness and hygiene

**PART 3  
PLANT**

**DIVISION 3.1—PRELIMINARY**

- 3.1.1 Purpose
- 3.1.2 Definitions
- 3.1.3 Scope
- 3.1.4 Application of Part
- 3.1.5 Incorporation of references
- 3.1.6 Inspection fee

**DIVISION 3.2—DUTIES**

*Duties of Designers*

- 3.2.1 Hazard identification and risk assessment
- 3.2.2 Control of risk
- 3.2.3 Provision of information

*Duties of Manufacturers*

- 3.2.4 Special duty
- 3.2.5 Hazard identification and risk assessment

- 3.2.6 Control of risk
- 3.2.7 Provision of information

*Duties of Importers*

- 3.2.8 Special duty
- 3.2.9 Control of risk
- 3.2.10 Provision of information

*Duties of Suppliers*

- 3.2.11 Control of risk
- 3.2.12 Provision of information

*Duties of Erectors or Installers*

- 3.2.13 Hazard identification and risk assessment
- 3.2.14 Control of risk

*Duties of Employers*

- 3.2.15 Hazard identification and risk assessment
- 3.2.16 Training, information, instruction and supervision
- 3.2.17 Control of risk
- 3.2.18 Design
- 3.2.19 Installation and commissioning
- 3.2.20 Use
- 3.2.21 Repair
- 3.2.22 Alteration
- 3.2.23 Dismantling, storage and disposal of plant

*Employer's Specific Duties for Control of Risk*

- 3.2.24 Plant under pressure
- 3.2.25 Plant with moving parts
- 3.2.26 Powered mobile plant
- 3.2.27 Plant with hot or cold parts
- 3.2.28 Electrical plant and plant exposed to electrical hazards
- 3.2.29 Plant designed to lift or move
- 3.2.30 Industrial robots and other remotely or automatically energised equipment
- 3.2.31 Lasers
- 3.2.32 Scaffolds
- 3.2.33 Lifts
- 3.2.34 Amusement rides
- 3.2.35 Record keeping

*Duties of Owners*

- 3.2.36 Application
- 3.2.37 Hazard identification and risk assessment
- 3.2.38 Control of risk
- 3.2.39 Provision of information
- 3.2.40 Maintenance, inspection, repair and cleaning
- 3.2.41 Alteration
- 3.2.42 Dismantling, storage and disposal of plant
- 3.2.43 Specific duty for control of risk
- 3.2.44 Record keeping

*Duties of Self-Employed Persons*

- 3.2.45 Hazard identification and risk assessment

- 3.2.46 Control of risk
- 3.2.47 Provision of information
- 3.2.48 Record keeping

**DIVISION 3.3—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARD IDENTIFICATION, RISK ASSESSMENT AND CONTROL OF RISK**

- 3.3.1 Hazard identification
- 3.3.2 Risk assessment
- 3.3.3 Control of risk

**DIVISION 3.4—REGISTRATION OF PLANT DESIGNS AND ITEMS OF PLANT**

- 3.4.1 Preliminary
- 3.4.2 Registration of plant design
- 3.4.3 Registration of items of plant
- 3.4.4 Renewal of registration
- 3.4.5 Notification of compliance
- 3.4.6 Periodic fees
- 3.4.7 Transitional provisions

**PART 4  
HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

**DIVISION 4.1—GENERAL HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

*Preliminary*

- 4.1.1 Purpose
- 4.1.2 Scope
- 4.1.3 Interpretation

*Supplier's Duties*

- 4.1.4 Classification of hazardous substances
- 4.1.5 Material Safety Data Sheets
- 4.1.6 Labels
- 4.1.7 Ingredient disclosure
- 4.1.8 Provision of other relevant information

*Employer's Duties*

- 4.1.9 Material Safety Data Sheets
- 4.1.10 Labels
- 4.1.11 Hazardous substances registers
- 4.1.12 Provision of other relevant information
- 4.1.13 Prohibition of scheduled substances for specified uses
- 4.1.14 Instruction and training
- 4.1.15 Risk assessment
- 4.1.16 Risk control
- 4.1.17 Atmospheric monitoring
- 4.1.18 Health surveillance
- 4.1.19 Record keeping
- 4.1.20 Relevant emergency services

*Transitional Arrangements*

- 4.1.21 Transitional arrangements



**DIVISION 4.2—ASBESTOS**

- 4.2.1 Preliminary
- 4.2.2 Provision of information
- 4.2.3 Exposure standards
- 4.2.4 Licence to carry out asbestos removal work
- 4.2.5 Suspension of work pending an appeal
- 4.2.6 Prohibited or restricted processes
- 4.2.7 General duty
- 4.2.8 Duties of employers
- 4.2.9 Duties as to atmospheric monitoring
- 4.2.10 Duties of building owners and other persons in possession of asbestos
- 4.2.11 Personal safety

**DIVISION 4.3—LEAD**

- 4.3.1 Purpose
- 4.3.2 The work area
- 4.3.3 Furniture and equipment
- 4.3.4 Control of atmospheric contaminants
- 4.3.5 Amenities
- 4.3.6 Safe procedures
- 4.3.7 Personal protective equipment

**DIVISION 4.4—SYNTHETIC MINERAL FIBRES**

- 4.4.1 Preliminary
- 4.4.2 Exposure standards

**PART 5  
HAZARDOUS WORK**

**DIVISION 5.1—ABRASIVE BLASTING**

- 5.1.1 Purpose
- 5.1.2 Prohibited operations
- 5.1.3 Abrasive blasting equipment
- 5.1.4 Blasting chambers and cabinets
- 5.1.5 Safety and maintenance
- 5.1.6 Abrasive blasting outside a blasting chamber or cabinet
- 5.1.7 Personal protective equipment and washing facilities

**DIVISION 5.2—DEMOLITION**

- 5.2.1 Preliminary
- 5.2.2 Risk assessment and control
- 5.2.3 Prevention of access and warning notices
- 5.2.4 Overhead protection
- 5.2.5 Working on or from fragile material
- 5.2.6 Use of existing stairs for access
- 5.2.7 Emergency measures in the event of instability
- 5.2.8 Protection of persons in public places
- 5.2.9 Approval to carry out certain demolition work

**DIVISION 5.3—DIVING**

- 5.3.1 Purpose
- 5.3.2 Interpretation
- 5.3.3 General requirements

**DIVISION 5.4—ELECTROPLATING**

- 5.4.1 Purpose
- 5.4.2 The work area
- 5.4.3 Storage of hazardous substances
- 5.4.4 Safety and maintenance
- 5.4.5 Control of atmospheric contaminants
- 5.4.6 Personal protective equipment and washing facilities

**DIVISION 5.5—EXCAVATION WORK**

- 5.5.1 Preliminary
- 5.5.2 Site report
- 5.5.3 Daily inspection
- 5.5.4 Performance of work

**DIVISION 5.6—FOUNDRY WORK**

- 5.6.1 Preliminary
- 5.6.2 The work area
- 5.6.3 Equipment and materials
- 5.6.4 Control of atmospheric contaminants
- 5.6.5 Moulding and casting
- 5.6.6 Rumbling
- 5.6.7 Personal protective equipment and washing facilities

**DIVISION 5.7—LOGGING**

- 5.7.1 Preliminary
- 5.7.2 Duty in relation to allocation of work
- 5.7.3 Proficiency of persons performing logging work
- 5.7.4 Communication systems
- 5.7.5 Felling or cross-cutting
- 5.7.6 Snigging or skidding
- 5.7.7 Warning signs
- 5.7.8 Equipment and machinery
- 5.7.9 Log transportation
- 5.7.10 Haul roads
- 5.7.11 Personal protective clothing and equipment

**DIVISION 5.8—SPRAY PAINTING**

- 5.8.1 Purpose
- 5.8.2 The work area
- 5.8.3 Spray booths—construction
- 5.8.4 Spray booths—exhaust ventilation
- 5.8.5 Safe working and maintenance procedures
- 5.8.6 Personal protective equipment

**DIVISION 5.9—WELDING**

- 5.9.1 Purpose
- 5.9.2 Work area
- 5.9.3 Use of manifolds
- 5.9.4 Safe procedures and personal protective equipment

**DIVISION 5.10—CONSTRUCTION WORK**

- 5.10.1 Preliminary
- 5.10.2 Appointment of safety supervisors
- 5.10.3 Responsibilities

- 5.10.4 Additional duties

### **DIVISION 5.11—PETROLEUM WORK**

- 5.11.1 Preliminary  
 5.11.2 Masts and substructures  
 5.11.3 Siting of flares  
 5.11.4 Regulation of certain practices  
 5.11.5 Blowout prevention  
 5.11.6 Blowout preventer closing units  
 5.11.7 Testing blowout prevention equipment  
 5.11.8 Removal of blowout prevention equipment  
 5.11.9 Blowout prevention training and procedures  
 5.11.10 Well drilling fluids  
 5.11.11 Certain operations not to be conducted at night

### **DIVISION 5.12—MINING WORK**

#### *Preliminary*

- 5.12.1 Preliminary  
 5.12.2 Specific offence for managers  
 5.12.3 Inspection record system

#### *Assessments and inspections*

- 5.12.4 Site report  
 5.12.5 Daily inspection

#### *Performance of work—General provision*

- 5.12.6 Performance of work

#### *Specific issues*

- 5.12.7 Self-rescuers  
 5.12.8 Stability of ground  
 5.12.9 Mode of working  
 5.12.10 Diesel exhaust  
 5.12.11 Winches and personnel transportation  
 5.12.12 Shafts and winding  
 5.12.13 Fuel use and storage underground

#### *Electricity*

- 5.12.14 Electricity—particular provisions  
 5.12.15 Earthing—underground  
 5.12.16 Residual current devices  
 5.12.17 Earth continuity equipment  
 5.12.18 Cabling  
 5.12.19 Aerial conductors

#### *Ventilation*

- 5.12.20 Ventilation—general  
 5.12.21 Ventilation—design  
 5.12.22 Ventilation—plans  
 5.12.23 Ventilation—checking  
 5.12.24 Disused workings

*Explosives*

- 5.12.25 Requirement to hold licence to conduct blasting operation
- 5.12.26 Transitional provision—blaster's permits
- 5.12.27 Grant or renewal of licence
- 5.12.28 Conditions of blaster's licence
- 5.12.29 Acquisition of explosives under a licence
- 5.12.30 Cancellation or suspension of licence
- 5.12.31 Return of licence
- 5.12.32 Retention of licence while explosives remain in possession
- 5.12.33 Responsibilities of shotfirer and employer or contractor
- 5.12.34 Attendance of shotfirer at blasting operation and supervision of others
- 5.12.35 Hazard identification and risk control etc.
- 5.12.36 Storage of blasting explosives
- 5.12.37 Action in event of thunderstorm or duststorm
- 5.12.38 No other work in vicinity of blasting explosives
- 5.12.39 Ensuring explosives are not damaged or defective
- 5.12.40 Prevention of accidental detonation
- 5.12.41 Reduction of ground vibration and airblast
- 5.12.42 Use of explosives in darkness
- 5.12.43 Capping of fuses and preparation of primer cartridges
- 5.12.44 Charging of shotholes
- 5.12.45 Safety fuse firing
- 5.12.46 Electrical firing
- 5.12.47 Blasting in hot material
- 5.12.48 Exclusion of people from area
- 5.12.49 Butts and misfires
- 5.12.50 Disposal of blasting explosives
- 5.12.51 Requirements for storage in underground magazine at mine

**DIVISION 5.13—OPAL MINING**

*Preliminary*

- 5.13.1 Preliminary
- 5.13.2 Interpretation

*Safety performance*

- 5.13.3 Safety performance

*Risk assessment and inspections*

- 5.13.4 New and previously worked opal mines
- 5.13.5 Daily inspections

*Specific issues*

- 5.13.6 Underground fires
- 5.13.7 Ground support for an underground opal mine
- 5.13.8 Ground support for a surface opal mine
- 5.13.9 Diesel engines
- 5.13.10 Fuel use and storage underground
- 5.13.11 Winches for personnel transportation
- 5.13.12 Shafts and drill holes

*Electricity*

- 5.13.13 Electricity installations and use
- 5.13.14 Residual current devices
- 5.13.15 Earth continuity equipment

5.13.16 Cabling

*Ventilation*

5.13.17 Ventilation

*Explosives*

5.13.18 Requirement to hold licence to conduct blasting operation

5.13.19 Transitional provision—blaster's permits

5.13.20 Grant or renewal of licence

5.13.21 Conditions of blaster's licence

5.13.22 Cancellation or suspension of licence

5.13.23 Return of licence

5.13.24 Responsibilities of holder of a blaster's licence

5.13.25 Responsibility of other persons involved in blasting operations

**PART 6  
ADMINISTRATION**

**DIVISION 6.1—HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES**

6.1.1 Purpose

*Elections*

6.1.2 Preliminary

6.1.3 Notice of election day

6.1.4 Nomination

6.1.5 Voting

6.1.6 Election

6.1.7 Deputy health and safety representatives

6.1.8 Provision of information

6.1.9 Retention of voting material

6.1.10 Display of notices

*General Provisions*

6.1.11 Training

6.1.12 Default notices

6.1.13 Provision of Act and regulations

**DIVISION 6.2—HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEES**

6.2.1 Health and safety committees

**DIVISION 6.3—CONFIDENTIALITY OF HEALTH RECORDS**

6.3.1 Confidentiality of health records

**DIVISION 6.4—COMPETENCY REQUIREMENTS AND REGISTRATION OF ASSESSORS**

6.4.1 Preliminary

6.4.2 Certificate classes

6.4.3 Requirement to hold a certificate of competency

6.4.4 Exemption from holding certificate

6.4.5 Application for certificate

6.4.6 Eligibility for a certificate

6.4.7 Grant of certificate

6.4.8 Production of certificate for inspection

6.4.9 Suspension or cancellation of the certificate—grounds

- 6.4.10 Suspension or cancellation of certificate—procedure
- 6.4.11 Return of suspended or cancelled certificate
- 6.4.12 Appeal against decision of Director
- 6.4.13 Recognition of existing certificate or exemption
- 6.4.14 Transition to certificate
- 6.4.15 Loadshifting equipment
- 6.4.16 Registration of assessors

**DIVISION 6.5—NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CERTAIN WORK**

- 6.5.1 Preliminary
- 6.5.2 Requirement to give notice of commencement of work

**DIVISION 6.6—NOTIFICATION OF CERTAIN OCCURRENCES**

- 6.6.1 Preliminary
- 6.6.2 Notification of work-related injuries
- 6.6.3 Notification of dangerous occurrences

**DIVISION 6.7—PROCEEDINGS**

- 6.7.1 Preliminary
- 6.7.2 Applications to the Industrial Commission
- 6.7.3 Applications to the President of the Industrial Court
- 6.7.4 Summonses
- 6.7.5 Appeals to the Industrial Court
- 6.7.6 Appeals to the Full Industrial Court

**DIVISION 6.8—REGISTRATION OF EMPLOYERS**

- 6.8.1 Registration of employers
- 6.8.2 Prescription of fee

**DIVISION 6.9—MISCELLANEOUS**

- 6.9.1 Provision of statutory instruments
- 6.9.2 Duplicate documents
- 6.9.3 Fees
- 6.9.4 Offences

**SCHEDULE 1**

*Responsibilities of Employers, Employees, Self-employed Persons, Occupiers and Owners and Other People*

**SCHEDULE 2**

*Responsibilities of Designers, Manufacturers, Importers, Suppliers and Installers/Erectors*

**SCHEDULE 3**

*Plant Standards*

**SCHEDULE 4**

*Plant Designs, and Plant, which must be Registered*

**SCHEDULE 5**

*Hazardous Substances Prohibited for Specified Uses*

**SCHEDULE 6**

*Hazardous Substances for which Health Surveillance is Required*

**SCHEDULE 7**

*Application for a Licence to Carry Out Asbestos Removal Work*

**SCHEDULE 8**

*Fees*

**SCHEDULE 9**

*Proceedings*

**APPENDIX 1**

**SUMMARY OF TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS**

**APPENDIX 2**

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY**

# REGULATIONS UNDER THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE ACT 1986

## OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE REGULATIONS 1995

being

No. 12 of 1995: *Gaz.* 23 February 1995, p. 423<sup>1</sup>

as varied by

No. 73 of 1995: *Gaz.* 10 May 1995, p. 2039<sup>2</sup>  
No. 42 of 1996: *Gaz.* 28 March 1996, p. 1821<sup>3</sup>  
No. 43 of 1996: *Gaz.* 28 March 1996, p. 1822<sup>3</sup>  
No. 70 of 1996: *Gaz.* 16 May 1996, p. 2516<sup>4</sup>  
No. 111 of 1996: *Gaz.* 30 May 1996, p. 2715<sup>5</sup>  
No. 190 of 1996: *Gaz.* 22 August 1996, p. 761<sup>6</sup>  
No. 38 of 1997: *Gaz.* 27 March 1997, p. 1373<sup>7</sup>  
No. 92 of 1997: *Gaz.* 13 May 1997, p. 1892<sup>8</sup>  
No. 18 of 1998: *Gaz.* 5 February 1998, p. 866<sup>9</sup>  
**No. 141 of 1998: *Gaz.* 11 June 1998, p. 2556<sup>10</sup>**  
**No. 153 of 1998: *Gaz.* 30 June 1998, p. 2770<sup>10</sup>**

- <sup>1</sup> Came into operation 3 April 1995: reg. 1.1.2
- <sup>2</sup> Came into operation 1 July 1995: reg. 2.
- <sup>3</sup> Came into operation 28 March 1996: reg. 2.
- <sup>4</sup> Came into operation 1 July 1996: reg. 2.
- <sup>5</sup> Came into operation 1 June 1996: reg. 2.
- <sup>6</sup> Came into operation 1 September 1996: reg. 2.
- <sup>7</sup> Came into operation 27 March 1997: reg. 2.
- <sup>8</sup> Came into operation 1 July 1997: reg. 2.
- <sup>9</sup> Came into operation 1 March 1998: reg. 2.
- <sup>10</sup> **Came into operation 1 July 1998: reg. 2.**

N.B. The amendments effected to these regulations by Regulation No. 97 of 1999 had not been brought into operation at the date of, and have not been included in, this reprint.

**NOTE:**

- Asterisks indicate repeal or deletion of text.
- Entries appearing in bold type indicate the amendments incorporated since the last reprint.
- For the legislative history of the regulations see Appendix 2.



**PART 1  
PRELIMINARY**

**DIVISION 1.1—PRELIMINARY**

**Citation**

**1.1.1** These regulations may be cited as the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995*.

**Commencement**

**1.1.2** These regulations will come into operation on 3 April 1995.

**Revocation**

**1.1.3** All regulations previously made under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act 1986* are revoked.

**Notes**

**1.1.4** Notes are explanatory notes provided to assist understanding and do not form part of these regulations.

**Interpretation<sup>1</sup>**

**1.1.5** (1) In these regulations, unless the contrary intention appears—

"**abrasive blasting**" means the cleaning, smoothing, roughening or removal of the surface or part of the surface of an object by the use of an abrasive material propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam, a wheel, or other similar means;

"**abrasive material**" means a substance used or intended to be used as an abrasive for abrasive blasting;

"**the Act**" means the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act 1986*;

"**ADG Code**" means the *Australian Code for the Transport of Dangerous Goods by Road or Rail* prepared by the Standing National Advisory Committee on the Transport of Dangerous Goods and published in the Commonwealth Gazette;

"**administrative noise control**" means a measure that reduces the noise to which a person at a workplace is exposed by means of work arrangements and includes—

- (a) the scheduling of work; and
- (b) job rotation; and
- (c) limiting the entry of persons to noisy areas; and
- (d) the observance of quiet work practices,

but does not include the use of personal hearing protectors;

---

Note

<sup>1</sup>

Section 4 of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act 1986* sets out various definitions which may be relevant to the interpretation and operation of these regulations.

"**alter**" in relation to plant means to change the design of, add to or take away from the plant where to do so may affect health or safety, but does not include undertaking routine maintenance, repair or replacement;

"**amusement structure**" means a structure or device operated for hire or reward—

- (a) that is used or designed to be used for amusement, recreation, sport, sightseeing or entertainment and on which persons may be moved, carried, raised, lowered or supported by any part of the structure or device; and
- (b) that is either—
  - (i) an arrangement of structural or mechanical elements (or both) that has as its prime function the provision of movement of a passenger or passengers in a controlled manner so that the passenger or passengers are not necessarily required to move themselves to obtain the desired effect (called an "**amusement ride**"); or
  - (ii) an arrangement of equipment through which, or on which, a rider moves, where the desired effect is achieved primarily by the rider's self-powered motion, or by some other process that is not referred to in the description of an amusement ride (called an "**amusement device**");

"**article**" means an item—

- (a) that is formed during production to a specific shape or design, or to have a specific surface; and
- (b) that is used for a purpose that depends in whole or in part on its shape, design or surface; and
- (c) that undergoes no change in chemical composition or physical state during use,

but does not include any fluid or particle;

"**asbestos**" means the fibrous form of mineral silicates that belong to the serpentine or amphibole groups of rock-forming minerals, including actinolite, amosite (brown asbestos), anthophyllite, crocidolite (blue asbestos), chrysotile (white asbestos) and tremolite, or a combination of two or more of these;

"**asbestos removal work**" means work involving the removal of—

- (a) insulation material that consists of or contains asbestos, or other friable asbestos-containing material; or
- (b) an asbestos-cement (fibro) product, or other non-friable asbestos-containing material;

"**asbestos work**" means any work where, in the course of that work, exposure to asbestos (or any material that consists of or contains asbestos) may occur;

**"associated temporary equipment"** means equipment specifically intended to provide a temporary platform, means of access, means of fall protection or means of protection from falling debris, and includes a temporary guardrail, temporary hoarding, temporary gantry, portable ladder, crane-lifted workbox, industrial safety net or individual fall-arrest system, but does not include a scaffold;

**"atmospheric contaminant"** means a harmful substance or agent that occurs in the form of any fume, mist, gas, dust, vapour or biological contaminant;

**"atmospheric monitoring"** means the sampling of the atmosphere at a workplace and deriving a quantitative estimate of the levels of hazardous substances in the air;

**"Australian Standard"** or **"AS"** means a standard of the *Standards Association of Australia*;

**"blasting cabinet"** means an enclosure used or intended to be used for the purpose of abrasive blasting and into which no person can enter or remain during an operating cycle;

**"blasting chamber"** means a structure in which a person is present during abrasive blasting;

**"boiler"** means a vessel, or an arrangement of vessels, and inter-connecting parts, in which steam or other vapour is generated, or water or other liquid is heated at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure by the use of fire, the products of combustion, electrical power or other similar means, and includes a superheater, reheater, economiser, boiler piping support, mounting, valve, gauge, fitting, control, setting, or other equipment directly associated with a boiler, but does not include a fully flooded or pressurised system where water or other liquid is heated to a temperature lower than the normal atmospheric boiling temperature of the liquid;

**"boom-type elevating work platform"** means a telescoping device, hinged device, or articulated device, or any combination of two or more of these, used to support a platform on which a person, equipment or materials may be elevated;

**"bracket scaffold"** means a scaffold the platform of which is carried on frames attached to, or supported by, a permanent or temporary construction;

**"breathing zone"** in relation to a person means the area represented by an imaginary hemisphere 300 mm in radius that—

(a) extends in front of the face of the person; and

(b) is measured from the midpoint of an imaginary line joining his or her ears;

**"bridge crane"** means a crane that incorporates a bridge beam mounted at each end to an end carriage, is capable of travelling along elevated runways, and has one or more hoisting mechanisms arranged to traverse across the bridge;

**"BS"** means a standard of *The British Standards Institution*;

**"buffing"** means a process of polishing or abrading carried out by means of a powder, paste or other substance applied to the surface of a mechanically operated wheel, disc or band;

**"building"** includes part of a building;

"**building maintenance equipment**" means a suspended platform and associated equipment that incorporates permanently installed overhead supports to provide access to a face or other similar surface of a building for maintenance purposes, and includes a building maintenance unit and a swing stage, but does not include a suspended scaffold;

"**building maintenance unit**" means a power-operated suspended platform and associated equipment that is permanently installed on a building and specifically designed to provide access to a face of a building for maintenance purposes;

"**cantilevered scaffold**" means a scaffold that is supported by cantilevered load-bearing members, but does not include a bracket scaffold;

"**chemical name**" of a substance means the recognised chemical name of the substance used in scientific or technical texts;

"**commissioning**" in relation to plant means performing necessary adjustments, tests and inspections to ensure that the plant is in full working order to specified requirements, and includes recommissioning;

"**competent person**" means a person who is suitably qualified (whether by experience, training, or both) to carry out the work or function described in the relevant regulation;

"**concrete placing unit (truck mounted with boom)**" means plant used to place concrete in a particular place by pumping the concrete through a pipeline attached to, or forming part of, a boom, where the plant is capable of travelling over a supporting surface without a fixed runway or track and relies on gravity for stability and, accordingly, does not have a vertical restraining connection between itself and the supporting surface nor a horizontal restraining connection (other than frictional forces at the supporting surface level) to act as an aid to stability;

"**confined space**" means an enclosed or partially enclosed space that is at atmospheric pressure during occupancy and not intended or designed primarily as a place of work and which—

- (a) may have restricted means for entry and exit; and
- (b) —
  - (i) may have atmospheric contaminants or an unsafe oxygen level; or
  - (ii) may cause engulfment,

and includes—

- (c) a storage tank, tank car, process vessel, boiler, pressure vessel, silo or other tank-like compartment;
- (d) an open-topped space (such as a degreaser or pit);
- (e) a pipe, sewer, shaft, duct or similar structure;
- (f) a shipboard space entered through a small hatchway or access point, or a cargo tank, cellular double bottom tank, duct keel, ballast or oil tank or other void space, other than a dry cargo hold;

"**consumer package**" means a package intended for retail display and sale (and includes a package that is transported and distributed as part of a larger consolidated package that consists of a number of identical consumer packages);

"**container**" means anything in or by which substances are or have been wholly (or partly) cased, covered, enclosed, contained or packed (whether such a container is empty, partially full or completely full), but does not include a tank or bulk storage container within the meaning of the ADG Code;

"**conveyor**" means an apparatus or equipment, worked by a form of power, other than human power, by means of which loads may be raised, lowered, transported or continuously driven by—

- (a) an endless belt, rope, chain or other similar means; or
- (b) buckets, trays or other containers or fittings moved by an endless belt, rope, chain or other similar means; or
- (c) a rotating screw; or
- (d) a vibration or walking beam; or
- (e) a powered roller conveyor where the rolls are driven by an endless belt, rope, chain or other similar means,

and includes the supporting structure, auxiliary equipment and gear used in connection with such an apparatus or equipment;

"**crane**" means an appliance by means of which loads may be raised or lowered and moved horizontally and includes the supporting structure and foundations of such a structure, but does not include an industrial lift truck, earthmoving machinery, an amusement structure, a tractor, an industrial robot, a conveyor, building maintenance equipment, a suspended scaffold or a lift;

"**dB(A)**" means decibels of A-weighted sound pressure level;

"**dB(1in)**" means decibels of unweighted sound pressure level;

"**deluge facility**" means an eye-bath, deluge shower or hand-held tap attachment that is designed to drench a contaminated part of the body with water;

"**designer**" means a person who designs plant or structures, or who is responsible for the design of plant or structures;

"**dry abrasive blasting**" means abrasive blasting conducted without addition of water to the abrasive material or its propellant;

"**earthmoving machinery**" means an operator-controlled item of plant used to excavate, load, transport, spread or compact earth, overburden, rubble, spoil, aggregate or similar materials, but does not include a tractor or an industrial lift truck;

"**electroplating**" or "**electroplating process**" means a process that involves applying a deposit of metal to something by electrolytic means;

"**electroplating substance**" means a poisonous or corrosive substance used for electroplating;

"**electrical installation**" means any electrical wiring, accessory, fitting, consuming device, control or protective gear, or other equipment associated with wiring situated in or on a workplace;

"**electrical plant**" means plant which consumes, converts or generates electricity;

"**elevating work platform**" means a telescoping device, scissor device or articulating device (or any combination of two or more of these) used to move people, equipment and material to and from a work location above the device's support surface;

"**emergency service**" means—

- (a) the South Australian Metropolitan Fire Service;
- (b) the Country Fire Service;
- (c) the South Australian Police Force;
- (d) any other department or agency or instrumentality of the Crown which may be required to attend at the scene of an emergency;

"**engineering noise control**" means a measure that reduces the noise to which a person at a workplace is exposed through the design or modification of plant or the physical working environment, including design or modification for—

- (a) eliminating noisy plant;
- (b) replacing noisy plant by quieter plant;
- (c) reducing noise emission at its source;
- (d) isolating or enclosing noisy plant;
- (e) the acoustical treatment of the workplace,

but does not include the use of personal hearing protectors;

"**erector**" means a person who erects, dismantles or alters a structure, or the structure of plant;

"**ergonomic**" connotes a situation where steps have been taken to optimise the functioning of plant, or systems of work associated with plant, by adapting them to human capacity or need;

"**excavation work**" means work involving the removal of soil or rock from a site to form an open face, hole or cavity;

"**exposure standard**"—

- (a) in relation to an atmospheric contaminant—*see subregulation (4)*;
- (b) in relation to noise—*see Division 2.10 of Part 2*;

"**extra-low voltage**" means voltage not exceeding 32V alternating current or 115V direct current;

"**faller**" means a person who fells or cross-cuts trees;

"**fault**" in relation to plant means a break or defect which may cause the plant to present a risk to health or safety, or in the case of a fault in the design of plant, "**fault**" means an aspect of the plant design which gives rise to, or may result in, a break or defect that may cause the plant to be a risk to health or safety if manufactured in accordance with the design specifications;

"**felling**" means the act of cutting, trimming, chopping or pulling down a tree, or any part of a tree;

"**fired heater**" means a pressure vessel in which a liquid is heated below its normal atmospheric boiling temperature, or a process fluid is heated in tubes above or below its normal atmospheric boiling temperature, by the application of fire, the products of combustion, electric power or similar high temperature means;

"**flammable solution**" means a liquid, mixture or solution that has a flash point of less than 61° Celsius;

"**flexible extension cord**" means a length of flexible cord one end of which is terminated in a plug and the other end of which is terminated in a cord extension socket;

"**flexible supply cord**" means a flexible cable or cord, for supply purposes, that has one end connected to a plug with pins designed to engage with a mains outlet socket, and the other end either—

- (a) connected to terminals within the equipment; or
- (b) fitted with an appliance connector designed to engage with an appliance inlet socket fitted to the equipment;

"**forest compartment**" means a continuous area of forest or plantation surrounded by haul or public roads;

"**foundry work**" means an operation—

- (a) that involves the production of castings by casting metal in moulds made of sand, loam, metal, moulding composition or other material or mixture of materials, or by shell moulding, centrifugal casting or continuous casting; and
- (b) in relation to which there occurs the preparation and mixing of materials, the preparation of moulds and cores (but not the making of patterns or dies in a separate room), knockout processes and dressing operations;

"**friable asbestos-containing material**" means—

- (a) non-bonded asbestos fabric; or
- (b) material that contains more than 1% asbestos by weight and—
  - (i) is in the form of powder; or
  - (ii) may be crumbled, pulverised or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry;

"**gantry crane**" means a crane that has a bridge beam, supported at each end by legs mounted on end carriages, that is capable of travelling on supporting surfaces or deck levels (whether fixed or not) and that has a crab with one or more hoisting units that are arranged to travel across the bridge;

"**gas cylinder**" means an individual rigid pressure vessel that does not exceed 3 000 litres water capacity, does not have openings or integral attachments on the shell other than at the ends, is designed for the storage or transport of gas under pressure, and is covered by **AS 2030 SAA Gas Cylinders Code**;

"**gear**" means a ladder, plank, rope, chain, coupling, fastening, fitting, hoist block, pulley, hanger, sling, brace or other similar movable contrivance used or intended to be used on or in connection with rigging or scaffolding work, but does not include a ladder that exceeds six metres in length;

"**generic name**" of a substance means a name which describes the category or group of chemicals to which the substance belongs (for example, azo dyes or halogenated aromatic amines);

"**grinding**" means the abrading, by means of mechanical power, of an article or a part of an article by means of a wheel, disc or band;

"**guard**" means a device that prevents or reduces access to a danger point or area;

"**haul road**" means a road or track on, or leading to or from, a logging site, other than a public road;

"**hazard**" means the potential to cause injury or illness;

"**hazardous substance**" means a substance—

- (a) that is listed on Worksafe Australia's *List of Designated Hazardous Substances*; or
- (b) that is determined to be a hazardous substance by the manufacturer or importer of the substance on the basis of Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*;

"**hoist**" means an appliance by means of which loads may be raised or lowered, and includes an elevating work platform, mast climbing work platform, people or materials hoist, scaffolding hoist and serial hoist, but does not include a lift or building maintenance equipment;

"**hung scaffold**" means a scaffold that is hung from another structure and that is not capable of being raised or lowered when in use;

"**importer**" means a person who imports plant, structures, materials for structures, or substances;

"**Industrial Commission**" means the Industrial Relations Commission of South Australia;

"**Industrial Court**" means the Industrial Relations Court of South Australia;

"**industrial lift truck**" means powered mobile plant, designed to move goods, materials or equipment, equipped with an elevating load carriage and, normally, a load-holding attachment, but does not include a mobile crane or earthmoving machinery;



"**industrial robot**" means a multifunctional manipulator (and its controllers) that is capable of handling materials, parts, tools or specialised devices through variable programmed motions for the performance of a variety of tasks;

"**infectious substance**" means a substance that contains an organism that can cause disease;

"**ingredient**" means any component of a substance (including any impurity which has been mixed in with the substance);

"**inspirable fibrous dust**" means particles of synthetic mineral fibre in the form of inspirable dust described by AS 3640 *Workplace Atmospheres—Method for Sampling and Gravimetric Determination of Inspirable Dust*;

"**installer**" means a person who installs plant or structures;

"**interlocked**" in relation to plant, means fitted with a connection between a guard or machine element and the control system or power system of the plant that allows access to the moving parts of the plant at times when those parts are not moving and prevents those parts from starting or operating when access is available to them;

"**laser**" means a device that can produce or amplify electromagnetic radiation in the wave length range from 100 nanometres to 1 millimetre by the process of controlled stimulated emission, but does not include an electric light globe, fluorescent light tube, electric radiator used for heating, radio or video communication equipment, domestic cooking appliance that uses a high powered lamp, or navigation or search light;

"**laser product**" means any product or assembly of components which constitutes, incorporates or is intended to incorporate a laser;

"**lead material**" or "**lead compound**" means metallic lead, a compound of lead, or a substance that contains more than 4% by weight of lead;

"**lead process**" means a process by virtue of which a person is or may be exposed to dust, mist, fumes or gases containing a lead material or compound, and includes—

- (a) the recovery and casting of lead or a lead compound;
- (b) the buffing of lead or a lead compound;
- (c) the manipulation, movement or other treatment of particles of metallic lead, molten lead, or a lead compound;

"**lift**" means a permanent apparatus (or apparatus intended to be permanent) that is in or attached to a building or structure and by means of which persons, goods or materials may be raised or lowered within or on a car, cage or platform and the movement of which is restricted by a guide or guides, and includes an apparatus in the nature of a chairlift, escalator, moving walk or stairway lift, and any supporting structure, machinery, equipment, gear, lift-well, enclosure and entrance;

"**logging site**" means a forest, plantation or other place where persons carry out logging work;

"**logging tractor**" means a vehicle used in, or for the purposes of—

- (a) land clearing operations; or

- (b) harvesting operations; or
- (c) snigging or skidding; or
- (d) pre-hauling; or
- (e) loading or unloading logs onto or from a vehicle; or
- (f) constructing a haul road,

but does not include a road transport vehicle;

**"logging work"** means work associated with obtaining timber from a forest or plantation and includes—

- (a) felling, cross-cutting or snigging or skidding any tree or part of a tree;
- (b) all forms of forest processing;
- (c) pre-hauling;
- (d) loading or unloading logs onto or from a vehicle;
- (e) transporting logs on a vehicle;

**"lower explosive limit (LEL)"** in relation to a flammable contaminant means the concentration of the contaminant in air below which the propagation of a flame does not occur on contact with an ignition source;

**"lux"** means the unit of illuminance;

**"m"** means metre;

**"mm"** means millimetre;

**"manual handling"** means an activity requiring the use of force exerted by a person to lift, lower, push, pull, carry or otherwise move, hold or restrain a person, animal or thing;

**"manufacturer"** means a person who manufactures plant, structures, materials for the purpose of a structure, or substances;

**"mast climbing work platform"** means a hoist with a working platform that is used for temporary purposes to raise people or materials to a working position by means of a drive system mounted on an extendable mast (including such a mast tied to a building);

**"material"** includes any substance;

**"minimise"** means to reduce to the lowest level that is reasonably practicable to achieve;

**"mobile crane"** means a crane capable of travelling over a supporting surface without the need for a fixed runway or track and relying only on gravity for stability and, accordingly, does not have a vertical restraining connection between itself and the supporting surface nor a horizontal restraining connection (other than frictional forces at the supporting surface level) to act as an aid to stability;

"**movable electrical equipment**" means electrical equipment that is—

- (a) moved while in operation; or
- (b) moved from place to place between operations where exposure to damage of the flexible supply cord could occur;

"**MSDS**" means a Material Safety Data Sheet prepared by the manufacturer or importer of a hazardous substance;

"**NICNAS summary report**" means a summary report as defined in the *Industrial Chemicals (Notification and Assessment) Act 1989* of the Commonwealth;

"**noise assessment**" means an assessment, by a suitably qualified or experienced person, of the noise to which employees at a workplace or a part of a workplace are exposed, for the purposes of—

- (a) establishing whether or not the noise to which an employee is exposed exceeds, or is likely to exceed, the exposure standard; and
- (b) providing information about the noise to which an employee may be exposed that will assist the employer to achieve the exposure standard for noise;

"**non-friable asbestos-containing material**" means material that contains more than 1% asbestos by weight and in which the asbestos fibres are bonded by cement, vinyl, resin or other similar material;

"**occupational health service**" means a service that has essentially preventative functions and is responsible for—

- (a) advising on the requirements for establishing and maintaining a safe and healthy working environment that will facilitate optimal physical and mental health in relation to work; or
- (b) promoting the adaptation of work to the capabilities of workers in view of their physical and mental health; or
- (c) providing vocational rehabilitation, health surveillance, or first aid or emergency treatment;

"**operator protective device**" includes a rollover protective structure, falling object protective structure, operator restraining device and seatbelt;

"**owner**" in relation to a building or plant means a person who has right of title to, and management of, or control over, the building or plant, and includes a person who is exercising such management or control as an agent of the owner;

"**personal information**" includes—

- (a) an opinion or observation formed or made in relation to the health of a person; and
- (b) the results of an examination or test carried out on, or performed in relation to the health of, a person, and an interpretation or assessment of those results;

"**plating area**" means a workroom or an area in a workplace where electroplating is carried on;

"**pole safety belt**" has the same meaning as in AS 1891 *Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses*;

"**power-driven**" means driven otherwise than by human or animal power;

"**prefabricated scaffolding**" means an integrated system of prefabricated components for a scaffold that is manufactured so that the geometry of the scaffold, when assembled, is pre-determined;

"**pre-hauling**" means the movement of logs from the place where felling occurs to the place where logs are loaded onto a road transport vehicle;

"**presence sensing safeguarding system**" includes—

- (a) a sensing system that employs one or more forms of radiation that are either self-generated or otherwise generated by pressure; and
- (b) the interface between the final switching devices of such a sensing system and the machine primary control elements; and
- (c) a machine stopping capability that brings the dangerous parts of a machine to a safe state if the presence of a person (or part of a person) is detected within the sensing field;

"**pressures**" means pressures expressed as gauge pressures relative to atmospheric pressure;

"**pressure equipment**" means—

- (a) a boiler; or
- (b) a pressure vessel; or
- (c) a pressure piping,

that is specifically covered by AS 1200 *Boilers and Pressure Vessels* (commonly known as "SAA Boiler Code") and has a hazard level A, B, C or D according to the criteria specified in AS 3920 Part 1 *Pressure Equipment Manufacture—Assurance of Product Quality*;

"**pressure piping**" means an assembly (other than a boiler or pressure vessel) consisting of pipes, pipe fittings, valves and pipe accessories which are subject to internal or external pressure and used to contain or convey fluid, or to transmit fluid pressure, and includes a distribution header, bolting, gasket, pipe support or pressure retaining accessory;

"**pressure vessel**" means a vessel (other than a boiler) that is subject to internal or external pressure greater than atmospheric pressure and includes an interconnected part, component, valve, gauge or other fitting up to the first point of connection to any piping, and a fired heater or gas cylinder;

"**product name**" of a hazardous substance means the brand name, trade name, code name or code number specified by the supplier of the substance;

"**public place**" means a public road, or a place to which the public ordinarily have access (even if by payment of a fee);

"**raw asbestos**" means asbestos as mined or subsequently processed to remove impurities, or to modify its physical properties, but does not include asbestos that has been mixed or combined with another substance, or that has been converted into a manufactured article or product;

"**R.C.D.**" means a residual current device as defined in AS 3760 *In-Service Safety Inspection and Testing of Electrical Equipment*;

"**record**" includes anything in which information is stored or from which information may be reproduced;

"**repair**" in relation to plant means to restore plant to an operating condition, but does not include routine maintenance, replacement or alteration;

"**respirable fibre**" means a particle of synthetic mineral fibre that has—

- (a) a diameter less than three micrometres; and
- (b) a length greater than five micrometres; and
- (c) a length to width ratio greater than 3:1;

"**retail warehouse operator**" means a person who operates a warehouse where unopened packaged goods intended for retail sale are held;

"**retailer**" means a person who sells substances to other persons who themselves are not engaged in any further resale of the goods;

"**risk**" means the probability and consequences of occurrence of injury or illness;

"**risk assessment**" means the process of evaluating the probability and consequences of injury or illness arising from exposure to an identified hazard or hazards;

"**risk phrase**" means a phrase that describes the hazards of a substance, as provided in Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*;

"**rumbling**" means the freeing of adherent sand from metal castings by rotating the castings in a revolving vessel;

"**safety harness**" has the same meaning as in AS 1891 *Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses*;

"**safety phrase**" means a phrase that describes the procedures for the safe handling or storage of a substance, or the use of personal protective equipment in conjunction with a substance, as provided in Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*;

"**scaffold**" means a temporary structure specifically erected to support one or more access or working platforms;

"**scaffolding equipment**" means a component, assembly or machine used or intended to be used in the construction of a scaffold;

"**self-employed person**" means a person who works for gain or reward otherwise than under a contract of employment or apprenticeship, whether or not that person employs one or more other persons;

"**skylight**" means a part of a roof of a building that is designed to allow light into the building;

"**spray painting**" means a process in which—

- (a) molten or powdered metal; or
- (b) a form of paint, enamel, varnish, shellac or liquid containing nitrocellulose, or a mixture of these materials; or
- (c) a flammable, injurious or toxic substance,

is applied to an object by spraying;

"**spur scaffold**" means a scaffold that is partially supported by inclined load bearing members;

"**structure**" includes part of a structure;

"**supplier**"—

- (a) in relation to plant, structures or materials for structures—means a person who supplies plant or materials by way of sale, lease, exchange or hire, whether as a principal or agent, and includes an importer, wholesaler, distributor and retailer;
- (b) in relation to a substance—means a manufacturer, importer, wholesaler or distributor of the substance, but does not include a retailer;

"**suspended scaffold**" means a scaffold incorporating a suspended platform that is capable of being raised or lowered when in use, and includes a boatswain's chair;

"**synthetic mineral fibre**" means—

- (a) mineral wool, including rockwool and slagwool; and
- (b) glassfibre, including superfine glassfibre, glasswool and reinforcing filament; and
- (c) ceramic fibre;

"**temporarily erected structure**" means a temporary structure, other than a scaffold;

"**tower**" crane means a boom or jib crane mounted on a tower structure;

"**tractor**" means a motor vehicle, whether wheeled or track mounted, that is designed to provide power and movement to an attached machine or implement by a transmission shaft, belt or linkage system, but does not include earthmoving machinery;

"**trench**" means an excavation the length of which exceeds its depth or width;

"**trenching**" means excavation work to form a trench for the purposes of laying, maintaining, repairing or replacing conduits, pipes or cables;

"**use**"—

- (a) in relation to plant—means to work from, operate, maintain, inspect or clean plant; and

- (b) in relation to a substance—means the production, handling, storage, transportation or disposal of the substance;

"**vehicle hoist**" means a vehicle-hoisting device the purpose of which is to provide accessibility for an under-chassis examination or servicing of the vehicle;

"**wet abrasive blasting**" means abrasive blasting where water has been added to the abrasive material or its propellant;

"**wet abrasive blasting inhibitors**" means a substance added to water used in wet abrasive blasting to reduce the susceptibility of the cleaned surface to flash corrosion;

"**work box**" means a personnel carrying device, designed for attachment to a crane, to provide a working area for a person who is elevated by, and works from, the box;

"**workpiece**" means material, offcut or scrap (in any form) on which an item of plant is doing work, or any material, offcut or scrap (in any form) produced by an item of plant, but does not include a load being lifted or moved by the plant;

"**Worksafe Australia**" means the National Occupational Health and Safety Commission.

(2) A reference in these regulations to a document (including a code of practice) prepared or published by a body or authority will be taken as a reference to that document as in force from time to time, and if that document is revoked and remade (with or without modifications) includes a reference to the new document in force from time to time.

(3) If an inconsistency exists between a provision of these regulations and a document referred to in these regulations, the provision prevails over the document to the extent of the inconsistency.

(4) A reference in these regulations to an exposure standard for an atmospheric contaminant is a reference to the relevant exposure standard prescribed by, and measured in accordance with, the *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment* published by Worksafe Australia.

(5) A reference in these regulations to the President of the Industrial Court is a reference to the principal judicial officer of that Court.

## **DIVISION 1.2—RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE REGULATIONS**

### **Employers**

**1.2.1** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, an employer must, in respect of the health, safety or welfare of his or her employees, and the health or safety of any other person who could be adversely affected by the performance of work, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to employers.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

(a) subregulation (1); or

(b) a provision of these regulations that specifically applies to employers,

whether by the employer, an employee or a person engaged to perform work for the employer, the employer is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;
- (b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

**Employees**

**1.2.2** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, an employee must, insofar as is within the employee's control (but without derogating from any common law right)—

- (a) do all such things as are required of him or her by the employer to ensure compliance with these regulations; and
- (b) use any plant, equipment, clothing, or other items or materials provided under or in accordance with these regulations; and
- (c) ensure that he or she is not, by the consumption of alcohol or a drug, in such a state as to endanger his or her own safety at work or the safety of any other person; and
- (d) without derogating from the operation of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c), comply with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to employees.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or
- (b) any other regulation that specifically applies to employees,

the employee is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Self-employed persons**

**1.2.3** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a self-employed person must, in respect of his or her own health or safety while at work, and the health or safety of any other person who could be adversely affected by the performance of work, insofar as is relevant to the performance of work by the self-employed person and within his or her control, comply with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to self-employed persons.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or
- (b) any other regulation that specifically applies to self-employed persons,

the self-employed person is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;
- (b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.



### Occupiers of workplaces

**1.2.4** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, the occupier of a workplace must, insofar as is relevant to health, safety or welfare at the workplace, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to occupiers of workplaces.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

(a) subregulation (1); or

(b) any other regulation that specifically applies to the occupiers of workplaces,

the occupier is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;

(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

### Owners of buildings

**1.2.5** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, the owner of a building, other than domestic premises, that comprises or includes a workplace must, insofar as may be relevant to health, safety or welfare in, on or about the building, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to the owners of buildings.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

(a) subregulation (1); or

(b) any other regulation that specifically applies to the owners of buildings,

the owner is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;

(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

### Owners of plant

**1.2.6** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who is the owner of any plant—

(a) that is used in a workplace; or

(b) to which the Act extends by virtue of the second schedule of the Act,

must, insofar as is relevant to any such plant, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to the owners of plant.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

(a) subregulation (1); or

(b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who are the owners of plant,

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

the person is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

**Designers of buildings**

**1.2.7** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who designs a building, other than domestic premises, that is reasonably expected to comprise or include a workplace must, insofar as may be relevant to health, safety or welfare in, on or about the building, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 2, applies to the designers of buildings.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or  
(b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who design buildings,

the person is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

**Designers of plant or structures**

**1.2.8** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who designs any—

- (a) plant—  
(i) for use at work; or  
(ii) to which the Act extends by virtue of the second schedule of the Act; or  
(b) structure,

must, insofar as is relevant to any such plant or structure, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 2, applies to the designers of plant or structures.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or  
(b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who design plant or structures,

the person is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

**Manufacturers**

**1.2.9** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who manufactures any—

- (a) plant—
  - (i) for use at work; or
  - (ii) to which the Act extends by virtue of the second schedule of the Act; or
- (b) structure; or
- (c) materials to be used for the purpose of a structure; or
- (d) substance for use at work,

must, insofar as is relevant to any such plant, structure, materials or substance, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 2, applies to manufacturers.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or
- (b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who manufacture plant, structures, materials or substances,

the person is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

### Suppliers

**1.2.10** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who supplies any—

- (a) plant—
  - (i) for use at work; or
  - (ii) to which the Act extends by virtue of the second schedule of the Act; or
- (b) structure; or
- (c) materials to be used for the purpose of a structure; or
- (d) substance for use at work,

must, insofar as is relevant to any such plant, structure, materials or substance, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 2, applies to suppliers.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or
- (b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who supply plant, structures, materials or substances,

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

the person is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

**Importers**

**1.2.11** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who imports any—

- (a) plant—
  - (i) for use at work; or
  - (ii) to which the Act extends by virtue of the second schedule of the Act; or
- (b) structure; or
- (c) materials to be used for the purpose of any structure; or
- (d) substance for use at work,

must, insofar as is relevant to any such plant, structure, materials or substance, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 2, applies to importers.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or
- (b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who import plant, structures, materials or substances,

the person is guilty of an offence.

- Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

**Installers or erectors of plant or structures**

**1.2.12** (1) Subject to any express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, a person who installs or erects any—

- (a) plant—
  - (i) at a workplace; or
  - (ii) to which the Act extends by virtue of the second schedule of the Act; or
- (b) structure,

must, insofar as is relevant to any such plant or structure, ensure compliance with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 2, applies to installers or erectors.

(2) In the event of a contravention of, or failure to comply with—

- (a) subregulation (1); or
- (b) any other regulation that specifically applies to persons who install or erect plant or structures,

the person is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: (a) if the relevant regulation prescribes a penalty—that penalty;  
(b) in any other case—a Division 6 fine.

#### **Other persons**

**1.2.13** (1) A person must not wilfully or recklessly interfere with or misuse anything provided in the interests of health, safety or welfare in pursuance of a requirement under these regulations and, in particular, must comply with any regulation that, pursuant to regulation 1.2.14 and schedule 1, applies to "other persons".

(2) In the event of a contravention of subregulation (1), the person is guilty of an offence.

#### **Specification of responsibilities**

**1.2.14** (1) For the purposes of the operation of these regulations, a regulation referred to in the first column of schedule 1 or 2 will, subject to any qualification contained in the relevant schedule, apply to the person or persons who fall within the various categories indicated by the tick or ticks, or words, that appear in the same row of the schedule as the reference to the regulation.

(2) Subregulation (1) (and schedules 1 and 2) are subject to an express provision in a regulation that places a specific duty or responsibility on a person of a specified class.

(3) Subject to an express provision in a particular regulation to the contrary, if more than one person is under an obligation to comply with a regulation, each person is required to comply with that regulation to its full extent and without regard to the fact that another person or persons are also under an obligation to comply with the regulation.

(4) The delegation of a duty or responsibility created or defined by a regulation does not excuse a person to whom the regulation applies by virtue of subregulation (1) from any non-compliance with the regulation.

#### **General defence**

**1.2.15** It is a defence to a charge for an offence against these regulations for the accused to prove that the offence relates to a matter over which the accused did not have control and could not reasonably have been expected to have control.

### **DIVISION 1.3—GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF THE REGULATIONS**

#### *Responsibilities of Employers*

#### **Consultation**

**1.3.1** (1) An employer must, in relation to the implementation of these regulations, consult with any relevant health and safety representative and health and safety committee where the implementation of these regulations requires a change to a workplace, work process, policy or procedure which may affect the health, safety or welfare of an employee at work.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(2) Without derogating from subregulation (1), in complying with the identification, assessment and control provisions of these regulations, an employer must—

- (a) consult with any health and safety representative who represents an employee who is required to carry out the relevant work; and
- (b) consult with any health and safety committee that has responsibility in relation to an employee who is required to carry out the relevant work; and
- (c) if there is no health and safety representative or health and safety committee with which consultation can occur under paragraph (a) or (b), consult, so far as is reasonably practicable, with the particular employee or employees who are required to carry out the relevant work; and
- (d) if an employee who is required to carry out the relevant work is a member of a registered association—
  - (i) at the request of a health and safety representative who represents the employee; or
  - (ii) if the employee is not represented by a health and safety representative, at the request of the employee,

invite the registered association to consult with the employer in relation to the performance of the work; and

- (e) if an invitation under paragraph (d) is accepted—consult with the registered association.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation, consultation involves the sharing of information and the exchange of views between employers and the persons or bodies that must be consulted and the genuine opportunity for them to contribute effectively to any decision-making process to eliminate or control risks to health or safety.

(4) An employer who contravenes or fails to comply with this regulation is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(5) If—

- (a) an employer must, in order to comply with the requirements of this regulation, disclose information which—
  - (i) relates to a trade secret; or
  - (ii) is held by the employer on a confidential basis; and
- (b) the employer, at the time that he or she discloses the information, declares that the information is confidential,

a person to whom the information is disclosed (either by the employer or by another person) must not (if he or she is aware of the confidential nature of the information) communicate the information to a third person unless—

- (c) —
  - (i) that third person is directly involved in the consultation process; or
  - (ii) the disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health, safety or welfare of another person; or
  - (iii) the disclosure is—
    - (A) necessary for the proper performance of an official duty; or
    - (B) made with the consent of the employer; or
    - (C) required by a court or tribunal constituted by law; and
- (d) the person—
  - (i) informs the third person that the information is confidential information supplied for the purposes of these regulations; and
  - (ii) takes such other steps as are reasonable in the circumstances of the particular case to protect the confidentiality.

#### **Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**1.3.2** (1) An employer must, in relation to the implementation of these regulations, ensure that appropriate steps are taken to identify all reasonably foreseeable hazards arising from work which may affect the health or safety of employees or other persons at the workplace.

(2) If a hazard is identified under subregulation (1), an employer must ensure that an assessment is made of the risks associated with the hazard.

(3) In carrying out an assessment under subregulation (2), an employer must, as far as is reasonably practicable, determine a method of assessment that adequately addresses the hazards identified, and includes one, or a combination of two or more, of the following:

- (a) a visual inspection;
- (b) auditing;
- (c) testing;
- (d) technical or scientific evaluation;
- (e) an analysis of injury and near-miss data;
- (f) discussions with designers, manufacturers, suppliers, importers, employers, employees or other relevant parties;
- (g) a quantitative hazard analysis.

(4) Without limiting the operation of subregulations (1) and (2), the identification of hazards and the assessment of associated risks must be undertaken—

- (a) before the introduction of any plant or substance;

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (b) before the introduction of a work practice or procedure;
- (c) before changing the workplace, a work or work practice, or an activity or process, where to do so may give rise to a risk to health or safety.

(5) An employer who contravenes or fails to comply with this regulation is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(6) This regulation does not derogate from the operation of any other regulation that expressly provides for the identification of hazards or the assessment of risks to the health or safety of a person at work.

**Control of risk**

**1.3.3** (1) An employer must, on the basis of a risk assessment under regulation 1.3.2, ensure that any risks to health or safety arising out of work are eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

(2) An employer must, in the implementation of subregulation (1), ensure that the minimisation of any risk is achieved by the application of the following hierarchy of control measures:

- (a) firstly, the application, so far as is reasonably practicable, of engineering controls, including substitution, isolation, modifications to design and guarding and mechanical ventilation;
- (b) secondly, if steps taken under paragraph (a) do not minimise the risk, the application, so far as is reasonably practicable, of administrative controls, including safe work practices;
- (c) thirdly, if steps taken under paragraph (a) and (b) do not minimise the risk, the provision of appropriate personal protective equipment.

(3) An employer who contravenes or fails to comply with this regulation is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(4) This regulation does not derogate from the operation of any other regulation that expressly provides for the control of risks to the health or safety of a person at work.

**Information, instruction and training**

**1.3.4** (1) An employer must, in relation to the implementation of these regulations, ensure that an employee receives suitable and adequate information, instruction and training for any task that he or she may be required to perform at work.

(2) For the purposes of this regulation—

- (a) the amount of information, instruction and training (if any) required, and the time at which it must be provided, will be assessed according to the nature of the risks associated with the particular task; and
- (b) the information, instruction and training must be reviewed and revised at reasonable intervals; and
- (c) the information, instruction and training must be provided in a language that is appropriate to the relevant employee; and



- (d) records must be kept (for a period of five years from the date of the last entry in them) in relation to the provision of information, instruction and training where the work involves any plant, substances or activity that is a risk to health or safety.

(3) An employer who contravenes or fails to comply with this regulation is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(4) This regulation does not derogate from the operation of any other regulation that expressly provides for the provision of information, instruction or training in relation to the performance of any work.

### **Induction to new work**

**1.3.5** (1) An employer must, in relation to the implementation of these regulations, ensure that an employee receives suitable and adequate assistance in the performance of any task not previously undertaken by the employee.

(2) For the purposes of this regulation—

- (a) the amount of assistance (if any) required, and the time at which the assistance must be provided, will be assessed according to the nature and degree of the risks associated with the particular task; and

- (b) the assistance required includes, depending on what is reasonable in the circumstances of the particular case—

- (i) the provision of proper information, instruction and training before the employee undertakes the task; and

- (ii) the provision of appropriate supervision until the employee is reasonably competent to undertake the task without causing a risk to the health or safety of himself, herself or another.

(3) An employer who contravenes or fails to comply with this regulation is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(4) This regulation does not derogate from the operation of any other regulation that expressly provides for the provision of information, instruction, training or supervision in relation to the performance of any work.

### **Supervision**

**1.3.6** (1) An employer must, in relation to the implementation of these regulations, ensure that an employee is provided with suitable and adequate supervision to ensure his or her health and safety at work.

(2) For the purposes of this regulation—

- (a) the amount of supervision (if any) required, and the time at which it must be provided, will be assessed according to the nature of the risks at work; and

- (b) the supervision must be—

- (i) related to the employee's level of competence and experience; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(ii) carried out by a competent person.

(3) An employer who contravenes or fails to comply with this regulation is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(4) This regulation does not derogate from the operation of any other regulation that expressly provides for the provision of supervision in relation to the performance of any work.

**Employer action on reports**

**1.3.7** (1) An employer must ensure that when the employer is notified of a hazardous situation, appropriate action is taken, so far as is reasonably practicable, to eliminate or control any risk associated with that situation.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(2) If an employee suffers a work-related injury, the employer must ensure that a record of the injury is made, and that the record is kept for at least three years after the date of the injury.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

*Responsibilities of Employees*

**Responsibilities of employees**

**1.3.8** (1) If an employee becomes aware of a hazardous situation or incident, or of a situation that could be a source of danger to himself or herself, or to another person, the employee must—

- (a) to the extent (if any) that is reasonable in the circumstances of the particular case—take reasonable steps to protect the health and safety of any person who may be immediately threatened by the situation; and
- (b) immediately report the matter to the employer and any relevant health and safety representative.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(2) An employee must, to his or her best ability, apply any information, instruction or training provided for the purposes of these regulations.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(3) An employee must report to the employer any matter that, to the knowledge of the employee, may affect the employer's ability to comply with a provision of these regulations.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**PART 2  
GENERAL WORKPLACE**

**DIVISION 2.1—ACCESS AND EGRESS**

**Access and egress**

**2.1.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe standards that must be observed at a workplace so that a person may—

- (a) move conveniently and safely about the workplace; and
- (b) leave the workplace in an emergency; and
- (c) have safe access to any place or workplace amenity.

(2) A person who undertakes work at a workplace, or on or about a workplace, must be provided with a safe means of access to and egress from—

- (a) the place where the work must be performed; and
- (b) any amenities provided for the use of that person.

(3) A passage or other space used for normal movement about the workplace or intended for emergency egress must be kept free of any obstruction that could hinder or prevent the safe and rapid egress of a person in an emergency and if work must occur in the passage or space, the space for egress must be at least 600 mm wide.

(4) If—

- (a) the side boundaries of an aisle are not otherwise clearly defined; and
- (b) it is reasonable that the boundaries of the aisle be defined in the interests of health and safety,

the side boundaries of the aisle must be clearly marked by lines that are—

- (c) not less than 50 mm wide; and
- (d) painted or otherwise delineated on the floor in a permanent manner; and
- (e) coloured sunflower yellow; and
- (f) maintained in a clearly visible condition.

(5) This regulation applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

(b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulations will apply in all situations.

**NOTE:** The following standard is an approved code of practice under the Act and is relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1657:** Fixed Platforms, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders

**DIVISION 2.2—AMENITIES**

**Facilities for personal belongings**

**2.2.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to require the provision of reasonable access to facilities for keeping clothes and personal belongings at work.

(2) An employee must be provided with reasonable access to facilities for keeping clothes and personal belongings while at work.

**Facilities for changing clothes**

**2.2.2** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to require the provision of reasonable access to facilities for changing clothes in certain cases.

*Buildings*

(2) If—

(a) the nature of work or the usual working conditions are such that an employee needs a change of clothes before, during or after work; and

(b) the work is usually performed at the same place; and

(c) —

(i) the workplace is within a building; or

(ii) a building where changing facilities can be provided is within close proximity to the workplace,

then—

(d) subject to subregulation (5), separate change rooms for males and females must be provided; and

(e) each change room must have sufficient space and adequate seating for the maximum number of persons who are changing at a particular time, and be provided with a reasonable number of mirrors and adequate shelving.

*Temporary workplaces*

(3) If—

- (a) the nature of work or the usual working conditions are such that an employee needs a change of clothes before, during or after work; but
- (b) either—
  - (i) the work is not usually performed at the same place; or
  - (ii) the workplace is not within a building, and no building where changing facilities can be provided is within close proximity to the workplace,

then—

- (c) subject to subregulation (5), changing facilities must be provided or arranged for male and female employees that—
  - (i) are convenient to the workplace; and
  - (ii) are hygienic; and
  - (iii) afford reasonable privacy; and
  - (iv) if more than five employees are required to carry out the work at a particular place for two or more weeks—comply with the requirements of subregulation (4); and
- (d) if clothing or boots usually become wet during the course of work and as a result may adversely affect the employee's health, safety or welfare, drying facilities must be provided or arranged.

(4) Changing facilities comply with the requirements of this subregulation if the facilities—

- (a) have a floor area of at least one square metre per person for the maximum number of persons who must use the facility at a particular time, and in any event a floor area of at least nine square metres; and
- (b) are—
  - (i) weather proofed; and
  - (ii) well ventilated; and
  - (iii) lined; and
  - (iv) fitted with a dry floor and operable windows fitted with flyscreens; and
  - (v) equipped so as to allow persons using the facility to hang their clothes in a reasonable manner.

(5) If organisational arrangements can be made to provide privacy and security between male and female employees, it is only necessary to provide one change room under this regulation.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Facilities for dining**

**2.2.3** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to require the provision of reasonable access to hygienic facilities for eating meals at work.

*Buildings*

(2) If—

- (a) the nature of work or the usual working conditions (including the number of persons at work and the hours worked) are such that it is reasonable that dining facilities for employees involved in the work be provided; and
- (b) the work is usually performed at the same place; and
- (c) —
  - (i) the workplace is within a building; or
  - (ii) a building where dining facilities can be provided is within close proximity to the workplace,

then—

- (d) reasonable access to a dining area or dining room must be provided; and
- (e) a dining area or dining room provided under this regulation must—
  - (i) be hygienic and waterproof; and
  - (ii) be separated from any hazard (including noise, dirt and atmospheric contaminants) produced by a work process; and
  - (iii) provide reasonable facilities for washing and storing utensils, boiling water, and storing food in a cool place; and
  - (iv) be fitted with a chair or seat for each person using the facility at a particular time, and provide at least 600 mm of table space per person; and
  - (v) be supplied with a reasonable number of refuse receptacles that are maintained in a clean and hygienic condition.

*Temporary workplaces*

(3) If—

- (a) the nature of work or the usual working conditions are such that it is reasonable that dining facilities for employees involved in the work be provided; but
- (b) the workplace is not within a building, and no building where dining facilities can be provided is within close proximity to the workplace,

then—

- (c) the employees who are required to carry out the work must have access to reasonable dining facilities that are—
  - (i) separate from, but convenient to, the workplace; and

- (ii) hygienic; and
- (iii) protected from the weather; and
- (d) if more than five employees are required to carry out the work at a particular place for two or more weeks, those facilities must comply with subregulation (4).
- (4) Dining facilities comply with the requirements of this subregulation if the facilities—
  - (a) have a floor area of at least one square metre per person for the maximum number of persons who must use the facility at a particular time and in any event a floor area of at least nine square metres; and
  - (b) are—
    - (i) well ventilated; and
    - (ii) lined; and
    - (iii) fitted with a dry floor and operable windows fitted with flyscreens; and
    - (iv) equipped with a reasonable table and seating accommodation; and
    - (v) provided with suitable facilities for washing and storing utensils, boiling water, and storing food in a cool place; and
    - (vi) supplied with a reasonable number of refuse receptacles which are maintained in a clean and hygienic condition.

### **Combined facilities**

**2.2.4** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to allow facilities for personal belongings, changing facilities and dining facilities to be combined in certain circumstances.

- (2) If—
  - (a) no more than 15 persons are employed at a workplace; and
  - (b) the clothing worn by them at work would not cause a risk to persons who are eating,

the facilities required under the preceding regulations of this Division may be combined subject to the qualification that the facility must have a floor area of at least 1.2 square metres per person for the maximum number of persons who must use the facility at a particular time.

### **Toilets**

**2.2.5** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure provision of reasonable access to toilet facilities at workplaces.

(2) Each employee at work must have reasonable access to toilet facilities provided in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) there must be at least one toilet per 15 employees (or portion of 15 employees) at work at any particular time; and
- (b) if a female is employed at the workplace, adequate and hygienic means for sanitary disposal must be provided.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (3) A toilet provided pursuant to subregulation (2)—
- (a) if situated at a permanent workplace in a sewerred area—must be a watercloset attached to a sewer;
  - (b) if situated at a permanent workplace outside a sewerred area—must be a watercloset attached to a septic tank, or to some other system approved by the Director;
  - (c) if situated at a temporary workplace—may be a chemical closet, an earth closet, or a system that complies with the *Public and Environmental Health Act 1987*.
- (4) Despite the preceding provisions of this regulation, if—
- (a) the workplace is within a building; and
  - (b) different requirements for or in relation to toilets are imposed under the *Development Act 1993*,

this regulation does not apply to the extent of any inconsistency.

(5) Access to separate toilets for males and females must be provided unless, taking into account the size of the workplace and the organisational arrangements that can be made to provide privacy and security between male and female employees, it is reasonable to provide access to a single facility.

**Washing facilities**

**2.2.6** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure the provision of reasonable access to washing facilities at workplaces.

(2) Each employee at work must have reasonable access to handwashing facilities in the ratio of at least one washing facility per 15 employees (or portion of 15 employees) at work at a particular time.

(3) If the nature of the work or the usual working conditions are such that an employee needs a shower after work, the employee must have access to shower facilities as follows:

- (a) unless otherwise prescribed in relation to a particular kind of work—
  - (i) except where subparagraph (ii) applies—there must be at least one shower per 15 persons (or portion of 15 persons) who require a shower at a particular time;
  - (ii) where the work is hot, arduous or dirty, there must be at least one shower per 10 persons (or portion of 10 persons) who require a shower at a particular time; and
- (b) organisational arrangements must be made to provide privacy and security between male and female employees.

**Drinking water**

**2.2.7** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure that an adequate supply of cool and potable drinking water is available for persons at work.

(2) A supply of drinking water must be available for each employee at work.



**Arrangements for sick**

**2.2.8** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to require that arrangements are made for the well-being of a person at work in case of sickness.

(2) If a first aid room or health centre is not provided at a workplace, a rest area must be provided or suitable administrative arrangements must be made to ensure the well-being of a person who becomes sick while at work.

**Seating**

**2.2.9** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to require the provision of reasonable access to seating for employees.

(2) If a task can be effectively performed while seated and it is reasonable to provide a seat having regard to the nature of the work, a seat must be provided for the use of an employee who performs that task.

(3) If a task cannot be effectively performed while seated, but it is possible for an employee performing that task to sit from time to time, a seat must be available for the use of an employee who performs that task during the periods when sitting is possible.

(4) The type and design of a seat provided for the purposes of this regulation must—

- (a) be ergonomically sound; and
- (b) provide suitable support; and
- (c) be appropriate to the type of work.

**Transitional arrangement**

**2.2.10** (1) This Division applies as follows:

(a) until 2 October 1995, this Division will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:

- (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

(b) on and after 2 October 1995, this Division will apply in all situations.

**DIVISION 2.3—BUILDINGS AND THEIR PRECINCTS**

**Application**

**2.3.1** (1) Subject to subregulation (2), this Division applies to a building that comprises or includes a workplace.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (2) This Division does not apply in relation to—
- (a) a place of residence, unless it is used as a workplace on a regular basis; or
  - (b) a workplace where a self-employed person works alone.
- (3) This Division applies as follows:
- (a) until 2 October 1995, this Division will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or both) of the following:
    - (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
    - (ii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);
  - (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this Division will apply in all situations.

**Floors**

**2.3.2** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe standards that must be observed in relation to the construction and maintenance of the floors of a workplace within a building.

- (2) The floor of a workplace within a building—
- (a) must be sufficiently strong to support safely plant and materials, and any person at work; and
  - (b) must have an even, unbroken and slip-resistant surface that as far as reasonable is free of indentations or other obstructions that could cause a person to trip or stumble; and
  - (c) must be designed in a manner that allows any work to be carried out safely; and
  - (d) must be designed to provide adequate drainage where, due to the nature of the work, liquids may come into contact with the floor; and
  - (e) if subject to use by vehicles, must be maintained in a condition that allows the safe operation and use of a vehicle; and
  - (f) if fixed coverings are used on only a part of the floor, must be such that the coverings are installed so as to prevent danger from tripping.

(3) If a spillage of a liquid or material occurs that could present a hazard to any person in the vicinity of that section of the floor, reasonable steps must be taken to warn persons of the risk and arrange for the removal of the hazard.

(4) If a person at work must stand for a significant proportion of a work shift in substantially the same position on a floor or work platform that would otherwise constitute a hard surface, a mat or other floor covering that is—

- (a) of low thermal conductivity; and

(b) designed to give reasonable relief from the hard surface,  
must be provided.

**Fragile roofing materials**

**2.3.3** (1) The purposes of this regulation is to provide for—

- (a) notices warning of fragile roofs; and
- (b) safe access, and safe systems of work, for a person who must be on a fragile roof; and
- (c) the safe guarding of any part of a roof that consists of fragile materials that allow light to enter a building or structure.

(2) If the whole or any part of the roof of any building or structure that comprises or includes a workplace consists of (or includes) any fragile material, a warning notice that—

- (a) displays the words—

DANGER  
FRAGILE ROOFING  
USE CRAWL BOARDS; and

- (b) complies with the appropriate requirements of AS 1319 *Rules for the Design and Use of Safety Signs for the Occupational Environment*,

must be provided.

(3) If part of the roof of a building or structure that comprises or includes a workplace consists of a fragile skylight—

- (a) safety wire mesh must be securely fixed immediately above or below the skylight (and in the case of mesh above the skylight, it must be resistant to corrosion); or
- (b) securely fixed and adequately maintained barriers must be installed around the skylight.

(4) Subregulation (3) does not apply in relation to a skylight that satisfies the impact resistance test prescribed by AS 2424 *Plastic Building Sheets—General Installation Requirements and Design of Roofing Systems*.

(5) If work must be carried out on a roof that consists of (or includes) any fragile material—

- (a) a person performing or assisting with the work must be provided with safe access to the roof; and
- (b) a safe system of work must be provided and maintained in relation to the performance of the work; and
- (c) if there is no reasonably practicable alternative to a person working on the roof, a person working on the roof must be provided with (and use) walkways or crawling boards of a suitable size and strength.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**NOTE:** The following standard is an approved code of practice under the Act and is relevant to the subject-matter of this regulation:

**AS 2424:** Plastic Building Sheets — General Installation Requirements and Design of Roofing Systems

**Space per person**

**2.3.4** (1) The purpose of this regulation is—

- (a) to prescribe minimum space requirements to allow a person who works in a building to perform his or her work in a safe manner; and
- (b) to prevent overcrowding in workplaces within buildings.

(2) In this regulation—

"**working space**" means a floor area, excluding any area taken up by furniture, fittings or equipment, that is kept available for the person's use and that comprises the place where the person must stand or sit plus the area that is immediately adjacent to that place.

(3) If a person performs work within a building, the person must have adequate working space to carry out the work in a safe manner.

(4) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (3), if the main part of the person's work is performed at a work station and the person is required to stand or sit in the same place at that work station for a substantial period of time, then—

- (a) if the work is carried out at a desk (other than a desk situated in a cashier's booth or compartment)—a minimum of three square metres of working space must be provided; and
- (b) in any other case—adequate working space must be determined taking into consideration—
  - (i) the type of work area; and
  - (ii) the physical actions required to perform the task; and
  - (iii) the mobility requirements of the work performed; and
  - (iv) other ergonomic factors which could affect performance of the task in a safe manner.

(5) Unless otherwise prescribed or allowed by or under the *Development Act 1993*, the distance from the floor to a ceiling of a room where a person works on a regular basis must be at least 2.4 metres.

(6) Persons at work must not be so grouped in a building as to cause a risk to their health, safety or welfare.

(7) A workplace within a building must not become so crowded as to cause a risk to the safety of a person within the building.

## **DIVISION 2.4—CONFINED SPACES**

### **Preliminary**

**2.4.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to prescribe standards to ensure—

- (a) that designers, manufacturers and suppliers of confined spaces eliminate, or where that is not reasonably practicable, minimise, the need to enter a confined space; and
- (b) that persons in control of confined spaces eliminate, or where that is not reasonably practicable, minimise, risks to persons who must enter or work in a confined space.

(2) This Division applies as follows:

- (a) until 1 April 1996, this Division will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of the definition of "**industrial workplace**" under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987* (as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);
- (b) on and after 1 April 1996, this Division will apply in all situations.

### **Design, manufacture, supply and modification**

**2.4.2** (1) A person who designs, manufactures or supplies a confined space must ensure—

- (a) so far as is reasonably practicable, that the design eliminates the need for persons to enter the confined space; and
- (b) if entry may be required, that the confined space is provided with safe means of entry and exit.

(2) A person who modifies a confined space must ensure that the modification does not detrimentally affect the safe means of entry and exit.

### **Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**2.4.3** (1) An employer must identify any confined space associated with the performance of work and any reasonably foreseeable hazard associated with working in the confined space.

(2) An employer must ensure, before any work which involves entry into a confined space is commenced for the first time, that a risk assessment is undertaken by a competent person.

(3) A risk assessment undertaken for the purposes of subregulation (2) must at least include an assessment of the following:

- (a) if the work can be carried out without the need to enter the confined space; and
- (b) the nature of the confined space and the work required to be carried out; and
- (c) the various ways in which the work could be carried out; and
- (d) the risks associated with the method of work selected, the plant to be used, and any potentially hazardous condition that may exist inside the confined space; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(e) the need for emergency and rescue procedures.

(4) An employer must ensure that the risk assessment required under subregulations (2) and (3) is revised whenever there is evidence that indicates that it is no longer valid.

(5) An employer must ensure that a report is prepared on any risk assessment under this regulation and that the report is retained for at least five years from the date of the last entry in the report.

**Control of risk**

**2.4.4** (1) An employer must ensure before a person enters a confined space, so far as is reasonably practicable—

(a) that the confined space contains a safe oxygen level; and

(b) that any atmospheric contaminant in the confined space is reduced to below the relevant exposure standard (taking into account Worksafe Australia's *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment*); and

(c) that the concentration of any flammable contaminant in the atmosphere of the confined space is below five per cent of its LEL; and

(d) that the confined space is free from extremes of temperature; and

(e) that appropriate steps are taken to control any risk associated with the presence of any vermin; and

(f) that all potentially hazardous services, including process services, normally connected to the confined space are positively isolated in order to prevent—

(i) the introduction of any material, contaminant, agent or condition harmful to a person in the confined space; and

(ii) the activation or energising of any equipment or service that may pose a risk to the health or safety of a person in the confined space.

(2) If a confined space must be cleared of contaminants in order to comply with subregulation (1), the employer must ensure—

(a) that the contaminants are removed with the use of a suitable purging agent; and

(b) that pure oxygen, or a gas mixture which has oxygen in a concentration greater than 21 per cent by volume, is not used for purging or ventilation.

(3) If it is not reasonably practicable to provide a safe oxygen level, or atmospheric contaminants cannot be reduced to safe levels, an employer must ensure that a person does not enter a confined space unless the person is equipped with suitable respiratory protective equipment.

(4) If a need to enter a confined space has been identified and appropriate risk assessment has occurred, an employer must provide and maintain equipment that is appropriate to the work to be carried out, including equipment for—

(a) personal protection; and

(b) rescue; and

- (c) first-aid; and
- (d) fire suppression.

(5) An employer must ensure, before a person enters a confined space, and while a person is within a confined space, that appropriate signs and protective barriers are erected to prevent unauthorised persons from entering the area.

(6) An employer must ensure that atmospheric monitoring of the confined space that is consistent with the risk assessment is carried out (if required by virtue of that assessment).

### **Entry permit**

**2.4.5** (1) An employer must not allow a person to enter the confined space except with express permission to do so (an "entry permit").

(2) An employer must ensure that an entry permit under subregulation (1)—

- (a) is in writing; and
- (b) includes any precautions or instructions necessary for safe entry to the confined space and the performance of the relevant work; and
- (c) is kept for a period of at least one year.

(3) One permit may relate to—

- (a) the person responsible for the direct control of the work; and
- (b) the persons who must carry out the work.

(4) An employer must ensure that each person who must carry out the work described in the entry permit is advised of, and understands, the contents of the entry permit.

(5) An employer must ensure that a written acknowledgment of the completion of the work in the confined space is prepared and that all persons involved in the work have left the space before the confined space is returned to normal use.

### **Control of fire and explosion risk**

**2.4.6** (1) If the concentration of flammable contaminant in the atmosphere of a confined space is found to be between five and 10 per cent of its LEL, an employer must ensure that a person does not enter or remain in the confined space unless a continuous monitoring and suitably calibrated flammable gas detector is used in the confined space while the person is present in the confined space.

(2) If the concentration of flammable contaminant in the atmosphere of a confined space is found to be 10 per cent or more of its LEL, an employer must ensure that no person is allowed to enter or remain in the confined space.

(3) An employer must ensure that no work is carried out within a confined space, or on the outside surface of a confined space—

- (a) if the work or any plant is likely to cause or create a risk to the health or safety of a person in the confined space; or
- (b) if the work or any plant is likely to cause or create a risk of a fire or explosion.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Rescue arrangements**

**2.4.7** (1) If a risk assessment (or a review of a risk assessment) indicates a risk to health or safety, an employer must ensure that no person enters a confined space unless a person or persons are on stand-by outside the confined space to render assistance in the event of an emergency.

(2) An employer must provide appropriate arrangements for the effective rescue of a person from a confined space in the event of an emergency, including—

- (a) openings for entry and exit to the confined space of adequate size to permit rescue of any person who may enter the confined space; and
- (b) procedures to prevent obstruction of the openings by fittings or equipment which could impede rescue,

or, where compliance with paragraphs (a) and (b) is not reasonably practicable, by the provision of a suitable alternative means of rescue.

**Education and training**

**2.4.8** (1) An employer must provide suitable and adequate training for each employee who—

- (a) is required to carry out work in or on a confined space; or
- (b) undertakes a risk assessment of a confined space; or
- (c) issues an entry permit; or
- (d) designs or lays out a workplace that incorporates, or could incorporate, a confined space; or
- (e) manages or supervises persons working in or near a confined space; or
- (f) maintains equipment used for or during work in a confined space; or
- (g) purchases, distributes or maintains personal protective equipment for use in a confined space; or
- (h) is on stand-by during the performance of work in a confined space; or
- (i) could be involved in a rescue or first-aid procedure involving work in a confined space.

(2) The training must, insofar as is relevant to the performance of the particular work and the employee's duties, at least relate to the following:

- (a) the hazards associated with confined spaces; and
- (b) risk assessment procedures; and
- (c) control measures for confined spaces; and
- (d) the selection, use, fit and maintenance of safety equipment.

(3) An employer must keep a record of the training provided to an employee for the purposes of this regulation, and—

- (a) keep the record for at least five years from the date of the training; and



- (b) make the record available, on request, to the relevant employee and an inspector under the Act.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject matter of this Division:

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 2865:** Safe Working in a Confined Space

### DIVISION 2.5—ELECTRICAL

#### Preliminary

**2.5.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is—

- (a) to ensure that persons at work are, as far as is reasonably practicable, safe from the risks of injury caused by electricity; and
- (b) to ensure the safety of all electrical installations, appliances and associated equipment in a workplace.

(2) The regulations in this Division that relate to the provision and maintenance of R.C.Ds do not apply where the supply of electricity to an appliance is—

- (a) extra-low voltage; or
- (b) direct current; or
- (c) provided through an isolating transformer that complies with AS 3108 *Approval and Test Specification—Particular Requirements for Isolating Transformers and Safety Isolating Transformers*; or
- (d) provided from an unearthed output from a portable generator.

(3) This Division applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this Division will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:
- (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this Division will apply in all situations.

**Electrical installations and equipment**

**2.5.2** (1) Any electrical installation, materials, equipment or apparatus within a workplace must be so designed, constructed, installed, protected, maintained and tested as to minimise the risk of electrical shock or fire.

(2) Any electrical work performed on an electrical installation must be carried out by a competent person.

**New installations**

**2.5.3** (1) Before the installation of a supply of electricity to a workplace occurs, the employer must ensure that an assessment of the risks associated with that supply is undertaken and that reasonable steps are taken to control those risks.

(2) Without limiting the steps to be taken to control any risk under subregulation (1), if a supply of electricity is provided through a power circuit, other than a lighting circuit, to a socket outlet at a workplace, any risk associated with the supply of the electricity must be controlled so far as is reasonably practicable by the installation of a non-portable R.C.D.

(3) This regulation does not apply with respect to a supply of electricity installed before the commencement of these regulations.

**Provision of R.C.D.'s**

**2.5.4** (1) Subject to subregulation (2), if electricity is supplied to movable electrical equipment through a socket outlet and the supply of electricity is not protected by a non-portable R.C.D., the output side of the socket outlet must be directly connected to a portable R.C.D.

(2) Subregulation (1) must be complied with—

(a) in the case of electricity supplied to movable electrical equipment through a flexible extension cord—from the commencement of these regulations;

(b) in the case of electricity supplied to movable electrical equipment that is hand-held and—

(i) not double-insulated—from the commencement of these regulations;

(ii) double-insulated—from 1 April 1996;

(c) in the case of electricity supplied to movable electrical equipment in any other case—from 1 April 1996.

(3) A workplace that falls within the ambit of AS 3012 *Construction and Demolition Sites* must, in addition to the requirements of subregulation (1), comply with the requirements relating to the provision of R.C.D.s set out in that standard, except that final sub-circuits to single socket outlets may be fitted with a common R.C.D.

**Maintenance of R.C.D.s**

**2.5.5** (1) A R.C.D. must be kept in a safe operating condition and tested on a regular basis by a competent person.

(2) The frequency of testing required under subregulation (1) must be—

(a) in the case of a non-portable R.C.D.—

(i)

—

(A) three-monthly by means of the built-in test facility; and

(B) at least once in every three years in accordance with the maintenance test procedure in AS 3760 *In-Service Safety Inspection and Testing of Electrical Equipment*; or

(ii) if the R.C.D. is located at a workplace within the ambit of AS 3012, in accordance with AS 3012 *Construction and Demolition Sites*;

(b) in the case of a portable R.C.D.—

(i) before it is first used on any day by means of the built-in test facility; and

(ii) in accordance with AS 3760 *In-Service Safety Inspection and Testing of Electrical Equipment*,

subject to the qualification that if the manufacturer's specifications require a greater frequency of testing, the frequency of testing must comply with those specifications.

(3) A R.C.D. required under this Division must be repaired or replaced if, after testing in accordance with this regulation, the R.C.D. does not trip within 300 milliseconds at a tripping current of not more than 30mA.

(4) A record of the results of each test carried out under this regulation, other than subregulation (2)(b)(i), must be kept by the owner of the R.C.D for a period of at least five years from the date of the test.

#### **Work in proximity to exposed cables**

**2.5.6** (1) Subject to subregulation (2), if a person is at risk because of the performance of work in proximity to exposed live equipment (being equipment designed to be used in that state), then—

(a) the supply of electricity to the live equipment must be disconnected; or

(b) if compliance with paragraph (a) is not reasonably practicable, reasonable barriers must be put in place to protect the safety of the person.

(2) If compliance with subregulation (1) is not reasonably practicable and the person performing the work is competent and authorised to work on the electrical installation, a safe system of work may be used instead of a barrier.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

- AS 1543:** Electrical Equipment of Industrial Machines
- AS 1674:** Safety in Welding and Allied Processes, Part 1 Fire Precautions
- AS 2243:** Safety in Laboratories, Part 7 Electrical Aspects
- AS 2430:** Classification of Hazardous Areas, Part 3 Specific Occupancies
- AS 2865:** Safe Working in a Confined Space
- AS 3000:** SAA Wiring Rules
- AS 3001:** Electrical Installations - Moveable Premises (including caravans) and their Site Installations
- AS 3002:** Electrical Installations—Shows and Carnivals
- AS 3004:** Electrical Installations—Marinas and Pleasure Craft at Mains Voltage
- AS 3005:** Electrical Installations of Tents and Similar Temporary Structures
- AS 3007:** Electrical Installations—Surface Mines and Associated Processing Plants, Parts 1—5
- AS 3012:** Electrical Installations—Construction and Demolition Sites
- AS 3100:** Approval and Test Specification, Definition and General Requirements for Electrical Materials and Equipment
- AS 3190:** Approval and Test Specification for Current-Operated (Core-Balance) Earth-Leakage Devices
- AS 3760:** In-Service Safety Inspection and Testing of Electrical Equipment

**DIVISION 2.6—EMERGENCY FACILITIES AND PROCEDURES**

**Preliminary**

**2.6.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure—

- (a) that emergency exits, procedures and training are adequate in the event of emergencies; and
- (b) the provision of appropriate emergency facilities; and
- (c) access to rescue equipment and suitably trained personnel in cases where emergency situations are reasonably foreseeable.

(2) This Division applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this Division will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:

- (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this Division will apply in all situations.

### **Emergency exits, procedures and training**

**2.6.2** (1) A workplace must provide for the safe and rapid evacuation of persons in the event of an emergency.

(2) If the failure of an artificial lighting system at a workplace could cause a risk to the safety of persons at work, or to the safe and rapid evacuation of persons, a suitable emergency lighting system must be provided and maintained.

- (3) If a workplace is within a building or located at a fixed site—

- (a) adequate arrangements must exist for the shutdown and evacuation of the workplace in the event of an emergency, and the details of the arrangements for evacuation must be kept on display in an appropriate place; and
- (b) one or more responsible persons must be appointed and trained in accordance with subregulation (4) to oversee evacuation and, where appropriate, the use of first-attack fire fighting equipment.

(4) The following provisions apply in relation to the appointment and training of responsible persons under subregulation (3):

- (a) the number of persons appointed at a particular workplace must be adequate to ensure the reasonable protection of employees who work at the workplace, and in determining the number to be appointed the following factors must be taken into account:
  - (i) the nature of the hazards at the workplace; and
  - (ii) the size, location and type of workplace; and
  - (iii) the number and mobility of the employees; and
- (b) the training that must be provided must be adequate to ensure that the person can carry out his or her task competently and must include—
  - (i) training in evacuation procedures; and
  - (ii) the use of fire extinguishers.

### **Emergency facilities**

**2.6.3** (1) Appropriate fire-fighting facilities and, where appropriate, fire-protection facilities, must be—

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (a) available at a workplace, and in determining the appropriateness of the facilities the nature of the hazards at the workplace must be assessed; and
  - (b) maintained in an effective condition by a competent person.
- (2) Portable fire extinguishers must be provided and installed at a workplace in accordance with AS 2444 *Portable Fire Extinguishers—Selection and Location*.
- (3) If the accidental escape of a hazardous substance at a workplace could give rise to a risk to the health or safety of a person involved in a shutdown or cleanup procedure, suitable protective equipment and clothing must be provided and maintained.
- (4) If there is a risk at a workplace that a person could come into contact with a corrosive substance, or any other substance that could cause injury to the skin or eyes, appropriate deluge facilities that are immediately accessible from the place of work must be provided and maintained.

**Rescue arrangements****2.6.4** (1) If—

- (a) the nature of any work or the location of any workplace is particularly dangerous; or
  - (b) a safety harness or safety belt must be worn during the performance of work; or
  - (c) there is a risk of a person falling into water and drowning during the performance of work; or
  - (d) a person must enter a confined space during the performance of work,
- then—
- (e) adequate and suitable rescue equipment must be provided and maintained; and
  - (f) appropriate arrangements must be in place for the immediate rescue of a person in an emergency situation; and
  - (g) persons involved in the work must receive appropriate training and instruction in the action to be taken in an emergency situation (including established rescue procedures and the safe and proper use of rescue equipment provided).

**NOTE:** The following standards and publication are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1221:** Fire Hose Reels

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1851:** Maintenance of Fire Protection Equipment —

Part 1: Portable Fire Extinguishers

Part 2: Fire Hose Reels

Part 3: Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems

Part 4: Fire Hydrant Installations

**AS 1891:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses

**AS 2293:** Emergency Evacuation Lighting in Buildings —

Part 1: Design and Installation

Part 2: Inspection and Maintenance

**AS 2626:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses—Selection, Use and Maintenance.

**AS 2865:** Safe Working in a Confined Space

**AS 3745:** Emergency Control Organisation and Procedures for Buildings

The Approved Code of Practice for the Safe Erection of Structural Steelwork

## **DIVISION 2.7—FIRE PREVENTION**

### **Fire prevention**

**2.7.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure that the risk of accidental fire at a workplace is minimised.

(2) For the purposes of fire prevention at a workplace—

- (a) waste materials and accumulated dust must be removed on a regular basis; and
- (b) flammable materials must be kept and handled in a manner that minimises the risk of fire; and
- (c) warning signs that comply with the appropriate requirements of AS 1319 *Rules for the Design and Use of Safety Signs for the Occupational Environment* must be displayed wherever a person could encounter materials that—
  - (i) would burn with extraordinary speed; or
  - (ii) could cause an explosion.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(3) This regulation applies as follows:

(a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or both) of the following:

- (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (ii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

(b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

**DIVISION 2.8—LIGHTING**

**Lighting**

**2.8.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is—

- (a) to require that adequate lighting is provided for the purposes of any work; and
- (b) to ensure that persons can move about a workplace safely (whether at work or in an emergency).

(2) Adequate and appropriate lighting must be provided at a workplace, and at any other place where a person may be required to go in the normal course of work (including accessways and emergency exits).

(3) Adequate and appropriate lighting must be provided for the tasks performed by each person at work.

(4) This regulation applies as follows:

(a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or both) of the following:

- (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (ii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

(b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.



**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1680:** Code of Practice for Interior Lighting and the Visual Environment.

**AS 2293:** Emergency Evacuation Lighting in Buildings —  
Part 1—Design and Installation  
Part 2—Inspection and Maintenance

## DIVISION 2.9—MANUAL HANDLING

### Preliminary

**2.9.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is—

- (a) to prevent the occurrence of injury and to reduce the severity of injuries resulting from manual handling tasks in workplaces; and
- (b) to require employers to identify, assess and control risks arising from manual handling tasks in workplaces.

(2) In this Division, unless the contrary intention appears—

"**employer**" includes a self-employed person.

### Design

**2.9.2** An employer must ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable—

- (a) that the plant and containers used in the workplace are designed, constructed and maintained so as to be, so far as is reasonably practicable, safe and without risk to health and safety when handled manually; and
- (b) that work practices that involve manual handling are so designed, implemented and maintained as to be, so far as is reasonably practicable, safe and without risk to health and safety; and
- (c) that the working environment is so designed, constructed and maintained as to be, so far as is reasonably practicable, consistent with safe manual handling practices.

### Risk assessment

**2.9.3** (1) An employer must ensure that any manual handling that is likely to be a risk to health and safety is identified and assessed.

(2) An assessment undertaken for the purposes of this regulation must take into account the following factors:

- (a) the actions and movements involved in the manual handling; and
- (b) the workplace and workstation layout; and
- (c) the postures and positions that must be taken by each person involved in the manual handling; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (d) the duration and frequency of the manual handling; and
- (e) the location of the loads and the distances that they must be moved; and
- (f) the weights and forces involved; and
- (g) the characteristics of the loads and of any equipment that is used in the task; and
- (h) the organisation of work at the workplace; and
- (i) the work environment; and
- (j) the skill and experience of each person who must carry out the manual handling; and
- (k) the personal characteristics of each person who must carry out the manual handling; and
- (l) the clothing that is worn during the manual handling; and
- (m) any other relevant factor (as identified by the employer or any employee, health and safety representative or health and safety committee, or registered association consulted by the employer).

**Risk control**

**2.9.4** (1) If a manual handling task is assessed as being a risk to health and safety, the employer must take such steps as are reasonably practicable to control the risk.

(2) For the purposes of subregulation (1)—

- (a) the employer must—
  - (i) redesign the manual handling task to eliminate or control the risk factors; and
  - (ii) ensure that the employees involved in the manual handling task receive appropriate training, (including training in safe manual handling techniques) and appropriate supervision; and
- (b) where redesign is not reasonably practicable, or as a short-term or temporary measure, the employer must—
  - (i) take one, or a combination of two or more, of the following measures as may be appropriate:
    - (A) provide mechanical aids; and
    - (B) provide personal protective equipment; and
    - (C) arrange for team lifting; and
  - (ii) ensure that the employees receive appropriate training and supervision in the correct use or application of any mechanical aids, personal protective equipment or team lifting procedures supplied or introduced for the purposes of subparagraph (i).

### Duties of employees

**2.9.5** An employee must, so far as is reasonable (but without derogating from any common law right), apply any training provided for the purposes of this Division and comply with any instruction given in supervision of the manual handling task.

**NOTE:** The following approved code of practice is also relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**South Australian Occupational Health and Safety Commission—Approved Code of Practice for Manual Handling**

## DIVISION 2.10—NOISE

### Preliminary

**2.10.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure—

- (a) that persons at work are not exposed to unsafe noise; and
- (b) that unsafe noise in the workplace is minimised.

(2) For the purposes of this Division—

- (a) the sound pressure level is the level of noise determined at an employee's ear position, determined in accordance with AS 1269 *Acoustics-Hearing Conservation*, without taking into account any protection that may be afforded by a personal hearing protector; and
- (b) the value of  $L_{\text{peak}}$  must be determined by using sound-measuring equipment with a peak detector-indicator characteristic that complies with AS 1259 *Sound Level Meters, Part 1: Non-integrating*.

### Duties of designers, manufacturers, suppliers and importers

**2.10.2** (1) For the purposes of this regulation, the exposure standard is—

- (a) an eight hour equivalent continuous A-weighted sound pressure level,  $L_{\text{Aeq8h}}$  of 85dB(A) referenced to 20 micropascals; and
- (b) a linear (unweighted) peak sound pressure level,  $L_{\text{peak}}$  of 140 dB(lin) reference to 20 micropascals.

(2) A designer, manufacturer, supplier or importer of plant that may emit an unsafe level of noise must ensure that the plant is designed and constructed so that the noise emitted by the plant is, when installed and used in a reasonable foreseeable circumstance—

- (a) so far as is reasonably practicable, not above the exposure standard; and
- (b) to the extent that is reasonably practicable in the circumstances, as low as can be achieved.

(3) A manufacturer, supplier or importer of plant that may emit an unsafe level of noise must make available to employers, on request, information about—

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (a) the noise emitted by the plant; and
  - (b) ways to keep the noise to the lowest level that is reasonably practicable to achieve.
- (4) This regulation applies from 1 April 1996.

**Duties of employers**

**2.10.3** (1) For the purposes of this regulation, the exposure standard is—

- (a) an eight-hour equivalent continuous A-weighted sound pressure level,  $L_{Aeq8h}$  of 90dB(A) referenced to 20 micropascals; and
- (b) a linear (unweighted) peak sound pressure level,  $L_{peak}$  of 140 dB(lin) referenced to 20 micropascals.

(2) An employer must provide and maintain a workplace, plant and systems of work (including through the use of personal hearing protectors) to ensure that an employee is not, while at work, exposed to a noise level that exceeds the exposure standard.

(3) If an employer is required to take action to ensure that an employee is not exposed to a noise level that exceeds the exposure standard, an employer must—

- (a) firstly, implement so far as is reasonably practicable, engineering noise controls in order to reduce the noise to which the employee is exposed; and
- (b) secondly, if compliance with paragraph (a) does not reduce the noise to which the employee is exposed to a level that is less than or equal to the exposure standard, implement so far as is reasonably practicable, administrative noise controls in order to reduce the noise to which the employee is exposed; and
- (c) thirdly, if compliance with paragraphs (a) and (b) does not reduce the noise to which the employee is exposed to a level that is less than or equal to the exposure standard, provide to the employee an appropriate personal hearing protector—
  - (i) that meets the requirements of AS 1270 *Acoustics-Hearing Protectors*; and
  - (ii) that has been selected according to the procedures specified in AS 1269 *Acoustics-Hearing Conservation*,

and, in addition, an employer must—

- (d) ensure that noise control measures are properly maintained; and
- (e) provide to the employee information and training about any noise control measure implemented under paragraph (c); and
- (f) ensure that personal hearing protectors (if required) are properly used and maintained.

(4) This regulation applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, work performed at a workplace that falls within the ambit of the definition of "**industrial workplace**" under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987* (as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

**Duties of employees**

**2.10.4** An employee must, so far as is reasonable (but without derogating from any common law right)—

- (a) comply with noise control measures implemented under these regulations; and
- (b) use a personal hearing protector provided for the purposes of these regulations; and
- (c) report promptly to his or her employer any defect in any noise control equipment or in any personal hearing protector supplied to the employee of which the employee is aware.

**DIVISION 2.11—OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND FIRST AID**

**Occupational health and first aid in the workplace**

**2.11.1** (1) Pursuant to section 19(1)(b) of the Act, occupational health and first aid facilities are prescribed as facilities that must be provided by an employer for the welfare of his or her employees.

(2) The Director may approve courses of training for the purpose of establishing appropriate standards in relation to the provision of first aid under the Act.

**NOTE:** The following code of practice under the Act is relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**South Australian Occupational Health and Safety Commission -  
Approved Code of Practice for Occupational Health and First Aid in  
the Workplace**

**DIVISION 2.12—PERSONAL PROTECTION**

**Personal protection**

**2.12.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure that personal protective equipment and clothing is provided and maintained where a risk at work could be minimised by its use.

- (2) If—
- (a) work, a place of work or any working conditions give rise to a reasonably foreseeable risk to health or safety; and
- (b) all reasonably practicable measures have been taken to control the risk according to regulation 1.3.3; and
- (c) the provision and use of personal protective equipment or clothing would minimise the risk,

the employer must ensure that appropriate equipment or clothing is provided, maintained and used.

(3) In addition to the requirements of subregulation (2), an employer must ensure that appropriate personal protective equipment or clothing is provided to an employee if—

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (a) it is reasonably foreseeable that the employee could, while at work—
  - (i) be struck on a part of the body by a falling object or other material capable of causing injury to the body part; or
  - (ii) be subject to a risk to health or safety through exposure to a substance, agent, contaminant, radiation, or extreme of temperature; or
  - (iii) be exposed to a risk of injury to eyesight, or to hearing capacity; or
- (b) the nature of the employee's work is such that the employee should be highly visible due to risks arising from—
  - (i) poor lighting conditions; or
  - (ii) the proximity of the work to vehicles or other mobile plant.
- (4) Any equipment or clothing provided or used for the purposes of this regulation must be—
  - (a) appropriate taking into account the nature of the particular hazard and the relevant work; and
  - (b) an effective size and fit, and reasonably comfortable, for a person who must use or wear it; and
  - (c) if the sharing of the equipment or clothing could present a hygiene risk, provided to a person for exclusive use, or sterilised after each use; and
  - (d) regularly cleaned, and maintained and stored in good order and effective condition.
- (5) A person who must use or wear equipment or clothing under this regulation must receive proper training and instruction in the use and maintenance of the equipment or clothing.
- (6) If the use or wearing of equipment or clothing could affect proper communication with another, appropriate steps must be taken to ensure that this situation does not create a risk to health or safety.
- (7) This regulation does not require a person to use or wear equipment or clothing in circumstances where to do so would create a greater risk to health or safety.
- (8) A hazardous area where personal protective equipment or clothing must be used or worn must be identified by signs that comply with the relevant requirements of AS 1319 *Rules for the Design and Use of Safety Signs for the Occupational Environment*.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this regulation:

**AS 1336:** Recommended Practices for Eye Protection in the Industrial Environment

**AS 1338:** Part 1—Filters for Protection Against Radiation Generated in Welding and Allied Operations

Part 2—Filters for Protection Against Ultraviolet Radiation

Part 3—Filters for Protection Against Infrared Radiation

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1270:** Acoustics—Hearing Protectors

**AS 1800:** The Selection, Care and Use of Industrial Safety Helmets

**AS 1801:** Industrial Safety Helmets

**AS 1891:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses

**AS 2161:** Industrial Safety Gloves and Mittens

**AS 2210:** Safety Footwear

**AS 2626:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses—Selection, Use and Maintenance

### **Use of air supplied respiratory equipment**

**2.12.2** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to make special provision in relation to the use of air supplied respiratory equipment.

(2) If air supplied respiratory equipment is used in the performance of work—

(a) the equipment must supply air at a minimum rate of 170 litres per minute; and

(b) the air must contain not less than 19.5% and not more than 22% oxygen; and

(c) the air must, before reaching the person using the equipment, be passed through—

(i) an efficient purifying device that ensures that the air does not have an objectionable or nauseous odour and, if measured at 15 degrees Celsius and 100 kilopascals, would contain not more than 11 mg per cubic metre of carbon monoxide, not more than 900 mg per cubic metre of carbon dioxide, and not more than 1 mg per cubic metre of oil; and

(ii) an efficient conditioner that ensures that the air is supplied at a temperature not less than 15 degrees Celsius and not more than 25 degrees Celsius, and within a humidity range not less than 20% and not more than 85%; and

(iii) an efficient condensate trap that is fitted with a drain cock to remove any condensed liquid; and

(iv) an efficient ring circuit or controlled leak-off system that eliminates stale air.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (3) Any equipment used to supply air to a person for breathing purposes must—
- (a) be maintained in efficient working order; and
  - (b) be kept in a place where it cannot be contaminated; and
  - (c) be maintained in a way that ensures that the air supply does not overheat; and
  - (d) incorporate fittings that cannot be connected to any other compressed air equipment at the workplace.
- (4) If—
- (a) an auxiliary air supply is not provided; and
  - (b) an inadequacy in the air supply might represent an immediate hazard to the user of equipment used to supply air for breathing purposes,

then an automatic warning device must be used.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this regulation:

- AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices  
**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**Transitional arrangement**

**2.12.3** This Division applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this Division will only apply to, or with respect to—
- (i) a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:
    - (A) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
    - (B) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
    - (C) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,  
(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations); or
  - (ii) the performance of logging work; or



- (iii) work where an employee is required to use, or may be affected by, a pesticide within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Safe Handling of Pesticides) Regulations 1987* (as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);
- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this Division will apply in all situations.

### **DIVISION 2.13—PREVENTION OF FALLS**

#### **Prevention of falls**

**2.13.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is—

- (a) to guard against falls that cause injuries due to the distances fallen; and
- (b) to guard against persons falling into enclosures or containers that contain a source of danger; and
- (c) to ensure safe access to elevated workplaces; and
- (d) to prescribe standards that must be observed in relation to the construction, maintenance and use of ladders; and
- (e) to prescribe standards that must be observed in relation to the performance of maintenance work carried out above ground level on permanent structures.

(2) If—

- (a) a person must work—
  - (i) in an elevated workplace from which he or she could fall; or
  - (ii) in the vicinity of an opening through which he or she could fall; or
  - (iii) in any other place from which he or she could fall,

and it is reasonably foreseeable that the person would be injured in such a fall due to the distance of the fall; or

- (b) a person must work in the vicinity of an enclosure or container into which he or she could fall and there is a reasonable likelihood that the person would be injured in such a fall,

reasonable protection against a fall must be provided—

- (c) by the provision of a safe means of access to the workplace; and
- (d) by the provision of secure fences, covers or other forms of safeguarding or, if that is not reasonably practicable due to the nature of the work, by the provision and maintenance of safe systems of work.

(3) If a person at work must gain access to a place that cannot be reached conveniently from floor or ground level, and no appropriate means of mechanical access or fixed stairway is available, a suitable ladder or steps must be provided.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(4) Any safeguarding provided for the purposes of subregulation (2)(d) must be kept in good condition and must not be removed except so far as may be necessary to allow the access or egress of any person or the shifting of materials.

(5) In determining the appropriate system of work for the purposes of subregulation (2)(d), consideration must be given to—

- (a) if a safe working platform cannot reasonably be provided, the use of a safety harness or a pole safety belt (if appropriate), attached to a secure structural support (either directly or if that is not reasonably practicable, through the use of an adequate static-line system);
- (b) the use of a fall-arresting device (where appropriate);
- (c) the undertaking of training in relation to the hazards that may be encountered in the performance of the work;
- (d) the provision of supervision by a competent person;
- (e) the provision of assistance by another person.

(6) Without derogating from a preceding provision of this regulation, if—

- (a) a person carries out maintenance work on a structure; and
- (b) the person must work in an elevated workplace; and
- (c) it is reasonably foreseeable that the person would be injured if he or she fell due to the distance of the fall,

reasonable protection against any fall must be provided—

- (d) by the use of a building maintenance unit installed by a competent person; or
- (e) by the use of scaffolding or another type of working platform; or
- (f) if compliance with paragraph (d) or (e) is not reasonably practicable—by the use of a safety harness attached to a safety line that is in turn attached to an appropriate anchorage (taking into account the situation of the work and the construction of the building).

(7) A safety harness or line supplied or used for the purposes of this regulation must be inspected on a regular basis and a harness or line that shows wear or weakness to an extent that may affect the integrity of the harness or line must not be used.

(8) An anchorage or system of anchorages must be inspected on a regular basis and, in the case of an anchorage that is permanently fixed to a structure, at least once in every six months.

(9) If the load-bearing capacity of the anchorage may be impaired, the anchorage must immediately be made inoperable so as to prevent accidental use.

(10) The following requirements must be observed in relation to the use of ladders at work, or to gain access to or egress from a workplace—

- (a) a ladder must be of sound construction and maintained in a safe condition; and

- (b) a ladder must not be used in a manner that endangers the safety of any person; and
- (c) a step ladder must be fitted with a rigid spreader connecting the back legs to the stiles which, when correctly engaged, prevents the ladder from accidentally closing; and
- (d) if a portable single ladder or extension ladder is used, the ladder must be—
  - (i) placed so that the horizontal distance between the top support point of the ladder and the foot of the ladder is approximately one quarter of the supported length of the ladder; and
  - (ii) located on a firm footing and effectively secured in position to prevent slipping and sideways movement; and
- (e) no ladder other than a trestle ladder may be used to support planks for a working platform, and any such platform may only be used for light duty work.

(11) In this regulation—

"**structure**" means a permanent structure (including a building).

(12) This regulation applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

**NOTE:** The following standards and publication are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1418:** SAA Crane Code —

Part 10 Elevating Work Platforms

Part 13 Building Maintenance Units

**AS 1576:** Scaffolding Parts 1-4

**AS 1657:** Fixed Platforms, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders

**AS 1891:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses

**AS 1892:** Portable Ladders

**AS 2626:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses—Selection, Use and Maintenance

The Approved Code of Practice for the Safe Erection of Structural Steelwork

**DIVISION 2.14—REMOTE OR ISOLATED WORK****Isolated work**

**2.14.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure that communication is made on a regular basis with persons who work alone, for the purpose of ensuring their health, safety and welfare.

(2) If a person works alone—

- (a) in an area that is remote from others or isolated from the assistance of others because of the time, location or nature of the work; or
- (b) in a situation that involves the operation or maintenance of hazardous plant, or the handling of a hazardous substance; or
- (c) in work that is dangerous for a person to perform alone,

an adequate and reliable system for ensuring regular communication with the person must be provided and maintained.

(3) This regulation applies as follows:

(a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to—

- (i) a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or both) of the following:
  - (A) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (B) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,  
(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations); or

- (ii) the performance of logging work;
- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

#### DIVISION 2.15—STORAGE

##### Storage

**2.15.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure the safe stacking and storage of plant and materials at a workplace.

- (2) The stacking or storage of any plant or materials at a workplace must be carried out—
  - (a) in a safe and orderly manner; and
  - (b) so as to ensure that the plant or materials cannot, while stacked or stored, fall on a person; and
  - (c) in a manner that allows the safe retrieval of plant or materials from the stack or from storage.
- (3) An item or equipment used in the storage of plant or materials must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be kept free of sharp edges, projections or rough surfaces that could cause injury to a person in the vicinity of the place where the plant or materials are stored.

(4) In this regulation—

"**materials**" include products, containers and other items encountered in the workplace.

(5) This regulation applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, work performed at a workplace that falls within the ambit of the definition of "**industrial workplace**" under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987* (as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);
- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

#### DIVISION 2.16—TRAFFIC CONTROL

##### Traffic control

**2.16.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is—

- (a) to regulate the movement of a vehicle entering or leaving a workplace, or used at a workplace; and
- (b) to ensure that reasonable steps are taken to protect the safety of people who may be endangered while at work by the movement of vehicles that are not associated with their work.

(2) A person must not drive a vehicle for work purposes if he or she is not fit and competent to drive the vehicle safely.

(3) Reasonable steps must be taken to ensure reasonable traffic control at a workplace where vehicles are used, or are allowed to enter or leave in order to minimise any danger caused by the movement or use of vehicles at the workplace.

(4) If a person must work at a place where moving vehicles create a risk to safety, systems of work, and, where appropriate, signs, warning devices, barriers, detours and high visibility clothing, must be used to minimise the risk.

(5) This regulation applies as follows:

(a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:

- (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
- (iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

(b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

## **DIVISION 2.17—VENTILATION**

### **Ventilation**

**2.17.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to ensure—

- (a) that an adequate supply of clean air for the number of people at the workplace is provided and maintained; and
- (b) if impurities are created or otherwise occur at any workplace, that exposure to those impurities is prevented or otherwise controlled so as to minimise any risk to health, safety or welfare.

(2) If a workplace is situated within a building, the workplace must be reasonably ventilated.

(3) If an atmospheric contaminant that arises or is present at any workplace could cause a risk to the health, safety or welfare of a person at work, exposure to that contaminant must be prevented or, where that is not reasonably practicable, adequately controlled, so as to minimise that risk.

(4) Insofar as is reasonably practicable, the prevention or control of exposure to a contaminant under subregulation (3) must be achieved by measures other than the provision of personal protective equipment.

(5) If an exhaust system is used to control exposure to a contaminant in accordance with subregulation (3), the exhaust system must be—

- (a) located as near as practicable to the source of the contaminant in order to eliminate or minimise the risk of inhalation by any person at work; and
- (b) used for so long as the contaminant is present; and
- (c) kept free of accumulations and maintained in a clean state; and
- (d) if the exhaust system is provided to control atmospheric contaminants arising from flammable substances, designed and constructed so as to prevent the occurrence of a fire or explosion.

(6) A duct fitted to an exhaust system must be fitted with an inspection point at any place where a blockage is likely to accumulate.

(7) This regulation applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or both) of the following:
  - (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (ii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1668:** Rules for the Use of Mechanical Ventilation and Air-conditioning in Buildings—Ventilation Requirements

**AS 2243:** Safety in Laboratories —  
Part 8 - Fume Cupboards

**AS 2430:** Classification of Hazardous Areas —  
Part 3 - Specific Occupancies

**AS 2661:** Vapour Degreasing Plant - Design, Installation and Operation - Safety Requirements

## **DIVISION 2.18—WORKPLACE CLEANLINESS AND HYGIENE**

### **Cleanliness and hygiene**

**2.18.1** (1) The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe standards that must be observed in relation to the cleanliness and hygiene of—

- (a) any workplace, and any other place where an employee may be required to go in the normal course of work; and
- (b) any amenities provided for the use of employees while at work or in connection with the performance of their work,

(insofar as they are under the management and control of the employer).

(2) A workplace, any other place where an employee may be required to go in the normal course of work, and any amenities provided for employees, must be kept in a clean and hygienic state by cleaning as often as is necessary to ensure the health and safety of the employees.

(3) If a window or skylight is used to let light in to a workplace, it must be kept in a clean state to allow adequate light for the purpose of any work performed and for safe movement of persons about the workplace.

(4) This regulation does not apply in relation to a workplace or other place, or amenity, that is not under the management and control of the employer (either wholly or substantially).

(5) This regulation applies as follows:

- (a) until 2 October 1995, this regulation will only apply to, or with respect to, a workplace, or work performed at a workplace, that falls within the ambit of one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) commercial premises within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (ii) a site on which is performed work under the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*; or
  - (iii) an industrial workplace within the meaning of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as those regulations were in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations);

- (b) on and after 2 October 1995, this regulation will apply in all situations.



**PART 3  
PLANT**

**DIVISION 3.1—PRELIMINARY**

**Purpose**

**3.1.1** The purpose of this Part is to protect the health and safety of persons from hazards arising from plant and systems of work associated with plant by—

- (a) ensuring that hazards associated with the use of plant in the workplace are identified and risks to health or safety are assessed and controlled; and
- (b) eliminating or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimising, risks to health or safety; and
- (c) specifying various requirements with respect to the design, manufacture, testing, installation, commissioning, use, repair, alteration, dismantling, storage and disposal of plant; and
- (d) requiring the provision of relevant information and training; and
- (e) requiring the registration of certain plant designs and items of plant.

**Definitions**

**3.1.2** (1) A structure or device which falls within the definition of "**amusement structure**" under these regulations is a structure or device of a prescribed kind for the purposes of the definition of "**amusement structure**" under the second schedule of the Act (*Extension of Act to Specified Plant*).

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the definition of "**pressure equipment**" in the second schedule of the Act (*Extension of Act to Specified Plant*), pressure piping is an assembly of a prescribed kind.

**Scope**

**3.1.3** This Part does not apply to manually powered hand-held plant.

**Application of Part**

**3.1.4** (1) The requirements of this Part that relate to—

- (a) the designers of plant; and
- (b) the registration of plant designs,

apply in relation to designs commenced after the commencement of these regulations.

(2) The requirements of this Part that relate to the manufacturers of plant apply in relation to plant manufactured after the commencement of these regulations.

(3) The requirements of this Part that relate to the importers of plant apply in relation to new plant manufactured and ordered after the commencement of these regulations, and to used plant ordered by an importer after the commencement of these regulations.

(4) The requirements of this Part that relate to suppliers of plant apply—

- (a) to a plant manufactured after the commencement of these regulations; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(b) so far as is reasonably practicable, to plant manufactured before the commencement of these regulations.

(5) The requirements of this Part that relate to the installation or commissioning of plant apply in relation to plant installed or commissioned after the commencement of these regulations.

(6) The requirements of this Part that relate to the reinstallation or recommissioning of plant extend, so far as is reasonably practicable, to plant manufactured before the commencement of these regulations.

(7) The requirements of this Part that relate to the use, repair, alteration, dismantling or disposal of plant, and to hazard identification, risk assessment and the control of risk, apply in relation to all plant (whether manufactured before or after the commencement of these regulations).

(8) This regulation is subject to any express provision under this Part.

**Incorporation of references**

**3.1.5** If a provision of this Part refers to a standard prepared or published by a body or authority, a comparable standard may, if so determined by the Director, be used in place of the standard to which the provision refers.

**Inspection fee**

**3.1.6** The Director may require that the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8 be paid in respect of any inspection or testing of a kind specified in that schedule carried out by an inspector on plant.

**DIVISION 3.2—DUTIES***Duties of Designers***Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**3.2.1** (1) The designer of any plant must ensure that hazards are identified in accordance with regulation 3.3.1.

(2) If a hazard is identified under subregulation (1), the designer must ensure that an assessment is made of the risks associated with the hazard.

(3) In carrying out an assessment required by subregulation (2), the designer must—

(a) comply with the requirements of regulation 3.3.2; and

(b) ensure that the following are assessed:

(i) the impact of the plant on the work environment in which it is designed to operate; and

(ii) the range of environmental and operational conditions in which the plant is intended to be manufactured, transported, installed, erected and used; and

(iii) the ergonomic needs of persons who may use the plant; and

(iv) the need for safe access and egress for persons who install, erect, use or dismantle the plant.

### Control of risk

**3.2.2** (1) If an assessment of risk under regulation 3.2.1 identifies a risk to health or safety, the designer must ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

(2) A designer must, in relation to the implementation of subregulation (1), ensure that the minimisation of a risk is achieved by applying—

- (a) the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3; and
- (b) as may be appropriate, the following measures:
  - (i) the use of designs that minimise the risks to health and safety associated with the manufacture, transportation, installation, erection or use of the plant;
  - (ii) the use of designs that have regard to ergonomic principles;
  - (iii) the use of designs that enable components to be accessed for maintenance, repair or cleaning purposes with minimised risks to health and safety;
  - (iv) ensuring that any plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4 is designed according to any relevant standard in schedule 3;
  - (v) ensuring that powered mobile plant is designed to minimise the risk of the plant overturning, or of objects falling on an operator of the plant;
  - (vi) if the risk assessment for powered mobile plant has identified a risk of—
    - (A) the plant overturning; or
    - (B) objects falling on an operator of the plant; or
    - (C) an operator of the plant being ejected from the seat,the use of an appropriate combination of operator protective devices to minimise the risk;
  - (vii) if a particular system of work or operator competency is a factor in the control of the risk—the specification of that system or competency;
  - (viii) if the risk assessment has identified an increased risk due to the build up of unwanted substances or materials—the use of designs that minimise that build up.

### Provision of information

**3.2.3** A designer must ensure that a manufacturer is provided with information for the plant to be manufactured in accordance with the design specifications and, so far as is reasonably practicable, with information relating to—

- (a) the purpose for which the plant is designed; and
- (b) the testing or inspections to be carried out on the plant; and
- (c) the installation, commissioning, operation, maintenance, cleaning, transport, storage and, if the plant is capable of being dismantled, dismantling of the plant; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (d) the systems of work necessary for the safe use of plant; and
- (e) the knowledge, training or skill which should be possessed by a person who undertakes any inspection or testing of the plant; and
- (f) emergency procedures.

*Duties of Manufacturers***Special duty**

**3.2.4** If the designer of any plant is situated outside Australia, the manufacturer must comply with the requirements of regulations 3.2.1 and 3.2.2 as if the manufacturer were the designer.

**Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**3.2.5** If a hazard which arises from the design of any plant is identified during the manufacturing process, the manufacturer must comply with the requirements of regulation 3.3.2 in relation to a risk assessment.

**Control of risk**

**3.2.6** (1) If an assessment under regulation 3.2.5 identifies a risk to health or safety, the manufacturer must—

- (a) ensure that the design is altered to eliminate or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimise the risk, taking into account the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.2.2; or
- (b) ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised, taking into account the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3.

(2) A manufacturer of plant must, subject to subregulation (3), ensure that the plant is manufactured, inspected and, where required, tested having regard to any relevant standard specified in schedule 3 and to the designer's specifications.

(3) If a fault in the design of any plant that may affect health or safety is identified during the manufacturing process, the manufacturer must ensure—

- (a) that the fault is not incorporated into the plant; and
- (b) so far as is reasonably practicable, that the designer of the plant is consulted regarding rectification of the fault.

(4) If any plant is found after manufacture to have a fault that may affect health or safety, the manufacturer must, so far as is reasonably practicable, ensure that the persons to whom the plant has been supplied are notified of the fault and of the steps required to rectify it.

**Provision of information**

**3.2.7** A manufacturer of any plant must ensure that a supplier who obtains the plant from the manufacturer is provided with—

- (a) information provided by the designer relating to—
  - (i) the purpose for which the plant is designed;
  - (ii) the testing or inspections to be carried out on the plant;

- (iii) the installation, commissioning, operation, maintenance, cleaning, transport, storage and, where plant is capable of being dismantled, dismantling of the plant;
  - (iv) the systems of work necessary for the safe use of plant;
  - (v) the knowledge, training or skill necessary which should be possessed by a person who undertakes any inspection or testing of the plant;
  - (vi) emergency procedures; and
- (b) any document relating to testing.

*Duties of Importers*

**Special duty**

**3.2.8** The importer of any plant designed or manufactured outside Australia must—

- (a) comply with the requirements of regulation 3.2.1 relating to hazard identification and risk assessment as if the importer were the designer; and
- (b) if an assessment identifies a risk to health or safety—
  - (i) ensure that the plant is altered to eliminate or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimise the risk, taking into account the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.2.2; or
  - (ii) ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised, taking into account the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3; and
- (c) insofar as information of the kind referred to in regulations 3.2.3 and 3.2.6 is not available from the designer or manufacturer of the plant, arrange for a competent person to prepare that information; and
- (d) ensure that any health or safety information from the designer or manufacturer, and any information prepared under paragraph (c), is provided to the person to whom the plant is supplied.

**Control of risk**

**3.2.9** An importer of plant to be used for scrap or spare parts must, before the plant is supplied, advise the person to whom the plant is supplied, either in writing or by marking the plant, of the purposes for which the plant may be safely used and that the plant in its current form must not be placed in service.

**Provision of information**

**3.2.10** An importer of used plant must ensure that the person to whom the plant is supplied is provided with the following information insofar as it is readily available:

- (a) relevant health and safety information prepared by the designer or manufacturer of the plant; and
- (b) any additional information required to enable the plant to be used safely.

*Duties of Suppliers***Control of risk**

**3.2.11** (1) A supplier of plant must ensure—

- (a) insofar as the supplier has control over the condition of the plant—that risks to health or safety from the use of plant are eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised;
- (b) insofar as paragraph (a) does not apply—that any faults are, so far as is reasonably practicable, identified, and that the person to whom the plant is supplied is advised in writing, before the plant is supplied, of those faults and, where appropriate, that the plant should not be used until those faults are rectified.

(2) A supplier of plant to be used for scrap or spare parts must, before the plant is supplied, advise the person to whom the plant is supplied, either in writing or by marking the plant, of the purposes for which the plant may be safely used and that the plant in its current form must not be placed in service.

(3) A person who is a supplier of plant by virtue of hiring or leasing the plant to others must—

- (a) assume the duties of an owner specified in regulations 3.2.36 to 3.2.44 (inclusive); and
- (b) ensure that the plant is inspected between each hiring or leasing so as to identify and, if necessary, minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (c) ensure that an assessment is carried out on a regular basis to determine the need for testing the plant to check whether new or increased risks to health or safety have developed, and to determine the frequency for such testing; and
- (d) ensure that the testing identified under paragraph (c) is carried out and recorded, and that the records are maintained for so long as the person hires or leases the plant to other persons.

**Provision of information**

**3.2.12** A supplier of plant must ensure—

- (a) in respect of new plant, that the person to whom the plant is supplied is provided with health and safety information provided to the supplier under these regulations;
- (b) in respect of used plant, that the person to whom the plant is supplied is provided with the following information insofar as it is readily available:
  - (i) relevant health or safety information prepared by the designer or manufacturer of the plant; and
  - (ii) any record kept by the previous owner of the plant under these regulations.

*Duties of Erectors or Installers***Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**3.2.13** (1) A person who erects or installs any plant must ensure that hazards associated with the erection or installation of the plant are identified in accordance with regulation 3.3.1 before and during the erection or installation of the plant.

(2) If a hazard is identified under subregulation (1), the erector or installer must ensure that an assessment is made of the risks associated with the hazard.

(3) In carrying out an assessment under subregulation (2), the erector or installer must—

- (a) comply with the requirements of regulation 3.3.2; and
- (b) ensure that the following are assessed:
  - (i) the impact of the erection or installation process on the work environment during erection or installation; and
  - (ii) the need for safe access and egress during erection and installation, and for the subsequent use of the plant.

(4) A risk assessment under this regulation may be carried out on individual items of plant or, where multiple items of plant of the same design are to be installed and used under conditions which are the same for all practicable purposes, the risk assessment may be carried out on a representative sample subject to the qualification that where risk may vary from operator to operator, a separate assessment of the risk to each operator of the plant must be carried out on each item of plant.

#### **Control of risk**

**3.2.14** (1) If an assessment of risk under regulation 3.2.13 identifies a risk to health or safety, the erector or installer must ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

(2) The erector or installer must—

- (a) comply with the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3; and
- (b) ensure—
  - (i) that the plant is erected or installed—
    - (A) having regard to the instructions of the designer or manufacturer;
    - (B) —
      - if the erector or installer does not have such instructions; or
      - instructions have been developed by a competent person, having regard to the instructions of a competent person, insofar as those instructions relate to health or safety; and
  - (ii) that plant designed to be operated in a fixed position is positioned on and, if necessary, fixed to, a secure base in order to prevent inadvertent movement when power is applied or while the plant is in operation; and
  - (iii) that all electrical installations associated with plant are installed so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (iv) that the erection or dismantling of scaffolds, temporarily erected structures and associated temporary equipment is carried out so as to minimise any risk to health or safety.

*Duties of Employers<sup>2</sup>***Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**3.2.15** (1) An employer must ensure that hazards are identified in accordance with regulation 3.3.1—

- (a) before and during the introduction of plant to a workplace; and
  - (b) before and during—
    - (i) an alteration to plant; or
    - (ii) a change—
      - (A) in the way plant is used; or
      - (B) in a system of work associated with plant; or
      - (C) in the location of plant,
- which is likely to involve a risk to health or safety; and
- (c) if new or additional health or safety information relating to plant or systems of work associated with plant becomes available to the employer; and
  - (d) in relation to plant in use before the commencement of these regulations (but without limiting the operation of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c))—from 1 July 1997.

(2) If a hazard is identified under subregulation (1), the employer must ensure that an assessment is made of the risks associated with the hazard.

- (3) In carrying out an assessment under subregulation (2), the employer must—
- (a) comply with the requirements of regulation 3.3.2; and
  - (b) ensure the assessment of any risk that may arise from—
    - (i) any system of work associated with plant; and
    - (ii) the layout and condition of the work environment where plant is to be used; and
    - (iii) the capability, skill and experience of the person ordinarily using plant; and
    - (iv) any reasonably foreseeable abnormal condition; and

---

**Note**<sup>2</sup>

These provisions do not make specific provision concerning consultation as the requirements of regulation 1.3.1 apply.



- (c) ensure that the following are identified:
  - (i) items of plant that require records to be kept so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
  - (ii) the type of records that should be kept, and the length of time the records should be kept.

(4) A risk assessment under this regulation may be carried out on individual items of plant or, where multiple items of plant of the same design are installed and used under conditions which are the same for all practical purposes within a workplace, the risk assessment may be carried out on a representative sample subject to the qualification that where risk may vary from operator to operator, a separate assessment of the risk to each operator of the particular plant must be carried out on each item of plant.

**Training, information, instruction and supervision**

**3.2.16** If a hazard relating to plant or any system of work associated with plant is identified and assessed (or reassessed) under these regulations to be a risk to health or safety that requires control, the employer must ensure—

- (a) that any person who is likely to be exposed to the risk, and anyone supervising any such person, is, where relevant, appropriately trained and provided with information and instruction relating to—
  - (i) the nature of the hazard and the processes used for the identification, assessment and control of any risk; and
  - (ii) the safety procedures associated with the plant at the workplace; and
  - (iii) the need for, and proper use and maintenance of, control measures; and
  - (iv) the use, fit, testing and storage of personal protective equipment; and
  - (v) the availability and use of specific information relevant to the plant; and
- (b) that any person who uses the plant is provided with such information and instruction prior to its use as is necessary to enable the plant to be used so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (c) that any person who uses the plant, with the exception of a member of the public using a lift or amusement structure, is appropriately trained and provided with such supervision as is necessary to enable the plant to be used so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (d) that relevant health and safety information is provided to any person involved in—
  - (i) the installation, erection or commissioning of the plant; or
  - (ii) the use of the plant; or
  - (iii) the testing of the plant; or
  - (iv) decommissioning, dismantling or disposal of plant; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (e) if relevant, that information on emergency procedures relating to the plant is displayed in a manner that can be readily observed by any person who may be affected by the operation of the plant.

**Control of risk**

**3.2.17** (1) If an assessment of risk under these regulations identifies a risk to health or safety, the employer must ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

(2) An employer must, in relation to the implementation of subregulation (1)—

- (a) comply with the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3; and
- (b) ensure—
- (i) that control measures are maintained and systems of work are implemented and effectively supervised so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
  - (ii) where personal protective equipment is required, that it is provided and maintained so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
  - (iii) where a hazardous situation is reported, that persons are not placed at risk until the hazardous situation is rectified.

**Design**

**3.2.18** If an employer engages another person to design any plant for use at the workplace, the employer must ensure that the person is provided with relevant information about matters in relation to the plant that may affect health or safety at the workplace.

**Installation and commissioning**

**3.2.19** (1) An employer must ensure that any risk to health and safety arising during the installation, erection or commissioning of plant is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

(2) Without limiting the generality of subregulation (1), an employer must ensure—

- (a) that a competent person undertakes any installation, erection or commissioning, and is provided with such information as is necessary to enable the plant to be installed and commissioned so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (b) that the plant is installed or erected in a location that is suitable for the operation being undertaken and the type of plant in use; and
- (c) that there is sufficient space around the plant to allow the plant to be used and repaired so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (d) that a proper layout of the workplace, and safe access and egress, is provided; and
- (e) if the final means of safeguarding is not in place during any testing or start-up, that an interim safeguard is used; and
- (f) as far as can be determined by commissioning, that the plant is in an appropriate state to be transferred into active service.

**Use**

**3.2.20** (1) An employer must ensure that any risk to health and safety arising from plant in use, or associated systems of work, is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

(2) Without limiting the generality of subregulation (1), an employer must ensure—

- (a) that any plant, other than plant which is operated by members of the public, is not operated by a person unless that person has received adequate information and training, and is supervised to the extent necessary to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (b) that plant is subject to appropriate checks, tests and inspections necessary to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (c) if the function or condition of plant is impaired or damaged to an extent that gives rise to an immediate risk to health or safety, that the plant is withdrawn from use until the risk is controlled under regulation 3.2.17 or the plant is repaired under regulation 3.2.21; and
- (d) that plant is used only for the purpose for which it was designed unless the employer has determined, and a competent person assessed, that the change in use does not present an increased risk to health or safety; and
- (e) that measures are provided to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, any unauthorised interference, alteration or use of plant that is capable of making the plant a risk to health or safety; and
- (f) if safety features or warning devices are incorporated into plant, that they are used in a proper manner; and
- (g) that a person is not allowed to work between the fixed and traversing parts of any plant where there is a risk to health or safety; and
- (h) that facilities and systems of work are provided and maintained so as to minimise any risk to the health or safety of a person who maintains, inspects, or cleans the plant; and
- (i) that inspections, maintenance and cleaning are carried out having regard to procedures recommended by the designer or manufacturer, or those developed by a competent person; and
- (j) if access is required for the purpose of maintenance, cleaning or repair, that the plant is stopped, and that one or more of the following are used to minimise any risk to health or safety:
  - (i) lockout or isolation devices;
  - (ii) danger tags;
  - (iii) permit to work systems;
  - (iv) other control measures; and
- (k) if it is not reasonably practicable to carry out cleaning or maintenance while the plant is stopped, that operational controls which permit controlled movement of the plant are fitted and safe systems of work used; and

- (l) that any safety feature or warning device of plant is maintained, and tested on a regular basis.

**Repair**

**3.2.21** An employer must ensure—

- (a) if the function or condition of plant is impaired or damaged to an extent that increases the risk to health or safety, that a competent person assesses the damage and advises the employer of—
  - (i) the nature of the damage; and
  - (ii) whether the plant is able to be repaired and, if so, what repairs must be carried out to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (b) that any repairs, inspection or testing is carried out by a competent person; and
- (c) that repairs to plant are carried out so as to retain the plant within its design limits.

**Alteration**

**3.2.22** An employer must ensure, in respect to plant that is altered—

- (a) that the design of the alteration is assessed in accordance with regulations 3.2.1, 3.2.2 and 3.2.3; and
- (b) that the plant is altered, inspected and tested by a competent person, having regard to any relevant design specification (taking into account any alteration to the design), prior to the plant being returned to service.

**Dismantling, storage and disposal of plant**

**3.2.23** (1) If plant is dismantled, an employer must ensure—

- (a) that the dismantling is carried out by a competent person; and
- (b) insofar as it is readily available, that any relevant information prepared for the purposes of these regulations is made available to the person carrying out the dismantling.

(2) If plant, including plant which is dismantled, is to be stored, an employer must ensure that the storage is carried out by a competent person.

(3) If plant to be disposed of contains materials presenting a risk to health or safety, an employer must ensure that the disposal is carried out by a competent person.

*Employer's Specific Duties for Control of Risk<sup>3</sup>*

**Plant under pressure**

**3.2.24** (1) The following requirements specifically apply to plant under pressure:

- (a) an employer must ensure that pressure equipment, other than a gas cylinder, that is covered by AS 1200 *SAA Boiler Code* and that is in use, is inspected or tested in accordance with AS 3788 *Boiler and Pressure Vessels—In-service Inspection*;
- (b) an employer who owns a gas cylinder must ensure that it is inspected or tested in accordance with AS 2030 *SAA Gas Cylinders Code*;
- (c) an employer who operates a gas cylinder test station must ensure that when gas cylinders are presented for inspection or testing, they are inspected and tested in accordance with AS 2030 *SAA Gas Cylinders Code* and AS 2337 *Gas Cylinder Test Stations*;
- (d) an employer who operates a gas cylinder filling station must, when a gas cylinder is presented for filling, ensure—
  - (i) that the cylinder is only filled if it bears a current inspection mark in accordance with AS 2030 *SAA Gas Cylinders Code* and is in a good condition when filled; and
  - (ii) that the filling is carried out in accordance with AS 2030 *SAA Gas Cylinders Code*; and
  - (iii) that the fluid introduced into the cylinder is compatible with the gas cylinder.

(2) The requirements of subregulation (1)(a) apply—

- (a) until 1 April 1996—in relation to any pressure equipment that must be registered under Division 3.4;
- (b) on and after 1 April 1996—in relation to any pressure equipment referred to in that subregulation.

**Plant with moving parts**

**3.2.25** If a risk assessment identifies a risk to health or safety arising from the moving parts of any plant, an employer must ensure—

- (a) that any cleaning, maintenance or repair of the plant is not undertaken while the plant is operating, unless there is no reasonably practicable alternative approach; and
- (b) if guarding of a moving part does not completely eliminate the risk of entanglement, that a person does not operate or pass in close proximity to the plant, unless a safe system of work is introduced to minimise that risk.

---

Note

<sup>3</sup>

These duties are in addition to (and not in derogation of) any other duty prescribed by this Part.

Note that a comparable standard approved by the Director may, in appropriate cases, be used in place of a standard prescribed under this heading.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Powered mobile plant**

**3.2.26** (1) An employer must ensure that powered mobile plant is used in a manner which minimises any risk to health or safety.

(2) If there remains a risk of—

- (a) a powered mobile plant overturning; or
- (b) objects falling on the operator of a powered mobile plant; or
- (c) the operator of a powered mobile plant being ejected from the seat,

and that risk should be controlled, an employer must ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that an appropriate combination of operator protective devices are provided, maintained and, as may be appropriate, used.

(3) An employer must ensure that appropriate controls are implemented to eliminate or minimise the risk of powered mobile plant colliding with pedestrians or other powered mobile plant.

(4) An employer must ensure that a tractor to which the testing requirements of AS 1636 *Agricultural Wheeled Tractors Roll-Over Protective Structures Criterion and Tests* can be applied, is securely fitted with a rollover protective structure, except where the tractor is—

- (a) manufactured, imported or originally purchased before 1 January 1981; or
- (b) installed in a fixed position, and in a manner which would no longer permit it to be used as powered mobile plant; or
- (c) primarily used under or in or about trees, or in another place which is too low for a tractor to work while fitted with a rollover protective structure; or
- (d) a tractor with an unladen mass below 560 kilograms or above 3860 kilograms.

\* \* \* \* \*

(6) An employer must ensure that a tractor to which the testing requirements of AS 1636 *Agricultural Wheeled Tractors Roll-Over Protective Structures Criterion and Tests* can be applied is not sold, leased or hired for use in a workplace unless it is fitted with suitable and adequate operator protective devices to minimise the risk of injury to the operator.

(7) An employer must ensure that any earthmoving machinery within the scope of AS 2294 *Protective Structures for Earthmoving Machines* is securely fitted with an appropriate combination of operator protective devices, except where the earthmoving machinery was manufactured, imported or originally purchased before 1 January 1989.

(8) An employer must ensure that a protective structure fitted to powered mobile plant under these regulations—

- (a) complies with AS 1636 *Agricultural Wheeled Tractors—Roll-Over Protective Structures Criterion and Tests* or AS 2294 *Protective Structures for Earthmoving Machines* (as appropriate); or

- (b) if a protective structure or the associated structural attachment which complies with paragraph (a) is not available, is designed by a suitably qualified engineer in accordance with the following provisions:
- (i) the performance requirements of AS 2294 *Protective Structures for Earthmoving Machines* must be used as design criteria for all rollover and falling object protective structures under this regulation; and
  - (ii) calculated deformations may be used if the engineer is satisfied deformation testing is not required; and
  - (iii) the protective structure must be identified with the information required by AS 2294 *Protective Structures for Earthmoving Machines* (as appropriate).

(9) An employer must ensure that powered mobile plant is fitted with appropriate operator restraining devices if—

- (a) the plant is fitted with a rollover protective structure or a falling object protective structure; and
- (b) attaching points for the operator restraining devices have been incorporated in the original design of the plant.

(10) In this regulation—

"**unladen mass**" has the same meaning as in the *Road Traffic Act 1961*.

#### **Plant with hot or cold parts**

**3.2.27** An employer must, in relation to plant which has hot or cold parts, ensure—

- (a) if a person is exposed to the hot or cold parts, that the exposure is monitored and is appropriately managed to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (b) if molten metal is transported, that arrangements are made to prevent access to the path along which it is transported while the transportation is underway; and
- (c) that pipes and other parts of plant associated with any hot or cold plant are adequately guarded or insulated so as to minimise any risk to health or safety.

#### **Electrical plant and plant exposed to electrical hazards**

**3.2.28** An employer must, in relation to electrical plant, or plant exposed to an electrical hazard, ensure—

- (a) if damage to plant has created an electrical hazard, that the plant is disconnected from the electricity supply and is not used until the damaged part is repaired or replaced; and
- (b) that plant is not used under conditions that are likely to give rise to electrical hazards; and
- (c) that appropriate work systems are provided to avoid inadvertent energising of plant that has been isolated, but not physically disconnected, from the electrical supply; and
- (d) that only a competent person is permitted to carry out electrical work on plant; and

- (e) if excavations are to be carried out, that all relevant available information relating to the position of underground cables is obtained; and
- (f) that control options for plant operating near overhead electrical power lines comply with the requirements of the relevant electrical supply authority.

**Plant designed to lift or move**

**3.2.29** An employer must, in relation to plant designed to lift or move people, equipment or materials, ensure—

- (a) so far as is reasonably practicable, that no loads are suspended over, or travel over, a person;
- (b) that persons are not lifted or suspended by any plant or attachment (other than plant specifically designed for the lifting or suspending of persons), unless—
  - (i) the use of another method is impracticable; and
  - (ii) a suitable and adequate personnel box or carrier, designed for the purpose, is used and securely attached to the plant; and
  - (iii) the plant is fitted with a means by which the personnel box or carrier may be safely lowered in the event of an emergency or the failure of the power supply; and
  - (iv) the plant is suitably stabilised at all times while the personnel box or carrier is in use; and
  - (v) a suitable safety harness, securely attached to a suitable point, is provided to and worn by all persons who are in a suspended personnel box or carrier, other than where the personnel box or carrier is fully enclosed;
- (c) if plant is used for lifting or moving a load which may become unstable, that the load is appropriately restrained;
- (d) that a crane or hoist is not used as an amusement structure;
- (e) that a crane, hoist or building maintenance unit is operated and maintained so as to minimise any risk to health or safety, and—
  - (i) having regard to the instructions of the designer or manufacturer;
  - (ii) —
    - (A) if the erector or installer does not have such instructions; or
    - (B) instructions have been developed by a competent person, having regard to the instructions of a competent person;
- (f) that no plant, other than a crane or hoist, is used to suspend a load unless the use of a crane or hoist is impracticable and—
  - (i) the load is only travelled with the lifting arm of the plant fully retracted; and



- (ii) stabilisers are provided and used where necessary to achieve stability of the plant; and
  - (iii) no person is permitted under a suspended load; and
  - (iv) a welded lug is used as the lifting point; and
  - (v) if a bucket operated by a trip-type catch is used—the catch is bolted or otherwise positively engaged; and
  - (vi) an appropriate load chart is provided and all lifting is carried out within the safe working load limits of the plant; and
  - (vii) safe working load limits are displayed on the plant; and
  - (viii) any load is lifted using attachments suitable to the task to be performed;
- (g) so far as is reasonably practicable, that no load is simultaneously lifted by more than one plant;
- (h) that an industrial lift truck is—
- (i) fitted with a warning device which effectively warns persons who are at risk from the movement of the industrial lift truck; and
  - (ii) used in a way which minimises exposure of the operator to risks arising from work practices or systems and the particular environment in which the industrial lift truck is used; and
  - (iii) equipped with appropriate lifting attachments specifically designed for the load to be lifted or moved;
- (i) that no person other than the operator is permitted to ride on an industrial lift truck or tractor unless the person is seated in a seat specifically designed for carrying a passenger, and the seat is fitted with appropriate seat restraints and is located within the zone of protection afforded by the required operator protective devices.

**Industrial robots and other remotely or automatically energised equipment**

**3.2.30** An employer must, in relation to an industrial robot or other remotely or automatically energised equipment, ensure—

- (a) that an employee is not permitted to work in the immediate vicinity of an item of plant that could start without warning and cause a hazard unless appropriate controls and systems of work are in place; and
- (b) if an industrial robot can be remotely or automatically energised so as to create a risk to health or safety, that the immediate area becomes a restricted place and access to it is controlled at all times through isolation, or the provision of interlocked guards or presence sensing devices, and appropriate systems which require a specific permit to commence any work.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Lasers**

**3.2.31** An employer must ensure—

- (a) that a laser or a laser product is not operated unless it has been classified and labelled in accordance with AS 2211 *Code of Practice for Laser Safety*; and
- (b) that a Class 3 B or Class 4 laser or laser product (as defined in AS 2211) is not used in a building or construction operation; and
- (c) that the use of a laser or a laser product in a building or construction operation is in accordance with AS 2397 *Guide to the Safe Use of Lasers in the Construction Industry*.

**Scaffolds**

**3.2.32** An employer must, in relation to a scaffold, ensure—

- (a) that no work is carried out from—
  - (i) a suspended scaffold; or
  - (ii) a cantilevered scaffold; or
  - (iii) a spur scaffold; or
  - (iv) a hung scaffold; or
  - (v) any other scaffold from which a person or object could fall more than four metres,unless or until the employer has obtained written confirmation from a competent person that the scaffold, or the relevant part or portion of the scaffold, is complete; and
- (b) that a scaffold of a kind listed in paragraph (a), and its supporting structure, is inspected by a competent person for compliance with these regulations—
  - (i) prior to its first use; and
  - (ii) as soon as practicable, and prior to its use, following an occurrence that can reasonably be expected to affect the stability or adequacy of the scaffold (for example, severe storm conditions or earthquake); and
  - (iii) prior to its first use following repairs; and
  - (iv) in any event, at intervals not exceeding 30 days; and
- (c) if an inspection of a scaffold or its supporting structure indicates an unsafe condition, that appropriate repairs, alterations and additions (as necessary) are carried out and re-inspected by a competent person prior to further use of the scaffold; and
- (d) if a scaffold is incomplete and left unattended, that appropriate controls (including the use of danger tags or warning signs) are used to protect against unauthorised access to the scaffold.

**Lifts**

**3.2.33** An employer must, in relation to a lift, ensure—

- (a) that a clearly legible notice which specifies the safe working load, in appropriate metric units, or maximum number of people (as may be appropriate), is affixed, in a conspicuous place, on the lift or any lifting gear; and
- (b) if an assessment shows a risk to the health or safety of a person working in a lift well through a fall, an object falling on the person, or a movement of the lift car, that protection is provided through the provision of—
  - (i) a safe working platform; and
  - (ii) adequate protection decking; and
  - (iii) suitable access to the lift well, safe working platform and protection decking; and
- (c) that the lift is installed, inspected and tested so as to minimise any risk to health or safety, and having regard to the instructions of the designer and manufacturer.

**Amusement rides**

**3.2.34** An employer must, in relation to an amusement ride, ensure that the amusement ride is operated and maintained, and that records are kept, so as to minimise any risk to health or safety, and—

- (a) having regard to the instructions of the designer or manufacturer; or
- (b) —
  - (i) if the employer does not have such instructions; or
  - (ii) instructions have been developed by a competent person, having regard to the instructions of a competent person.

**Record keeping**

**3.2.35** (1) An employer must, in relation to any plant specified in subregulation (2), while the plant is operable and under the employer's control, make records on any relevant tests, maintenance, inspection, commissioning or alteration of the plant, and make those records available to any employee or relevant health and safety representative.

(2) The following plant is specified:

- (a) registered plant listed in Part 2 of schedule 4 that must be registered under this Part;
- (b) any of the following items of plant:
  - (i) concrete placing units;
  - (ii) industrial lift trucks;
  - (iii) mobile cranes;

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (iv) hoists, with a platform movement in excess of 2.4 metres, designed to lift people;
  - (v) boom-type elevating work platforms;
  - (vi) presence sensing safeguarding systems;
  - (vii) vehicle hoists;
  - (viii) gantry cranes greater than five tonnes, bridge cranes greater than 10 tonnes, or gantry cranes or bridge cranes designed to handle molten metal or dangerous goods;
  - (ix) mast climbing work platforms;
- (c) plant in relation to which records should be prepared on the basis of any risk assessment carried out in accordance with the requirements of regulation 3.2.15.

(3) If a risk assessment has resulted in the creation of a document, the employer must ensure that the document is kept for the currency of that assessment and is available to any employee or relevant health and safety representative.

(4) The employer must ensure that any health or safety records that are made under this regulation are kept for at least five years or, if an approved code of practice specifies a different period, for that period, and that those records are transferred to any person who purchases or otherwise acquires the relevant plant from the employer, other than where the plant is being sold for scrap or as spare parts for other plant.

*Duties of Owners***Application**

**3.2.36** The requirements of these regulations under the heading "*Duties of Owners*" apply to—

- (a) plant that is available for hire or lease;
- (b) plant that falls within one of the following categories of plant where there is no employer or self-employed person who has the management or control of the plant:
  - (i) pressure equipment;
  - (ii) plant designed to lift or move people, equipment or materials;
  - (iii) lifts;
  - (iv) amusement structures.

**Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**3.2.37** (1) The owner of plant must, in relation to any plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36, ensure that hazards are identified in accordance with regulation 3.3.1 insofar as is relevant to the maintenance of the plant in a condition that eliminates or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimises any risk to health or safety.

(2) If a hazard is identified under subregulation (1), the owner must ensure that an assessment is made of the risks associated with the hazard in accordance with regulation 3.3.2.

(3) A risk assessment under this regulation may be carried out on individual items of plant or, where multiple items of plant of the same design are installed and used under conditions which are the same for all practical purposes within a workplace, the risk assessment may be carried out on a representative sample subject to the qualification that where risk may vary from operator to operator, a separate assessment of the risk to each operator of the particular plant must be carried out on each item of plant.

(4) This regulation does not apply in relation to plant in use before the commencement of these regulations until 1 July 1997.

### **Control of risk**

**3.2.38** If an assessment of risk under these regulations identifies a risk to health or safety, the owner of the plant must ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised in accordance with the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3.

### **Provision of information**

**3.2.39** (1) The owner of plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36 must ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that relevant health and safety information is provided to a person who is involved in the installation, commissioning, use, repair, alteration or dismantling of the plant.

(2) An owner of plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36 that is installed in a building must ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that, where relevant, information on emergency procedures relating to the plant is displayed in a manner that can be readily observed by a person who may be exposed to risks arising from the operation of the plant.

### **Maintenance, inspection, repair and cleaning**

**3.2.40** An owner of plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36 must ensure—

- (a) that the necessary facilities and systems of work are provided and maintained so as to minimise any risk to the health or safety of any person who maintains, inspects, repairs or cleans the plant; and
- (b) that inspections, maintenance and cleaning are carried out having regard to procedures recommended by the designer or manufacturer, or those developed by a competent person; and
- (c) that any safety feature or warning device is maintained, and tested on a regular basis; and
- (d) if the plant has been damaged to the extent that its function or condition is impaired such that it increases the risk to health or safety, that a competent person assesses the damage and advises the owner of—
  - (i) the nature of the damage; and
  - (ii) whether the plant is able to be repaired and if so, what repairs must be carried out so as to minimise any risk to health or safety; and
- (e) that repairs, inspection or testing is carried out by a competent person; and
- (f) that repairs to the plant are carried out so as to retain the plant within its design limits.

**Alteration**

**3.2.41** An owner of plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36 must, if the plant is altered, ensure—

- (a) that the design of the alteration is assessed in accordance with regulations 3.2.1, 3.2.2 and 3.2.3; and
- (b) that the plant is altered, inspected and tested by a competent person, having regard to any relevant design specification (taking into account any alteration to the design), prior to the plant being returned to service.

**Dismantling, storage and disposal of plant**

**3.2.42** (1) The owner of plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36 must ensure—

- (a) if the plant is to be dismantled—
  - (i) that the dismantling is carried out by a competent person; and
  - (ii) insofar as it is readily available—that any relevant information provided by the designer or manufacturer which is relevant to the dismantling is made available to the competent person;
- (b) if the plant is to be stored (including plant which has been dismantled)—that the storage is carried out by a competent person;
- (c) if the plant contains any materials that may give rise to a risk to health or safety and the plant is to be disposed—that the disposal is carried out by a competent person.

**Specific duty for control of risk<sup>4</sup>**

**3.2.43** The owner of any plant referred to in regulation 3.2.36 must also comply with the requirements of regulations 3.2.24(1)(a) and (b), 3.2.26, 3.2.29, 3.2.33 and 3.2.34, insofar as the requirements of those regulations are relevant to maintaining the plant in a condition that eliminates or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimises any risk to health or safety (including through carrying out or arranging necessary inspections or testing (and paying any appropriate fee), through the provision of information, through keeping records, or otherwise), and as if references in those regulations to an employer extended to the owner.

**Record keeping**

**3.2.44** The owner of plant to which the requirements of these regulations apply by virtue of regulation 3.2.36 must—

- (a) make records of any relevant tests, maintenance, inspection, commissioning or alteration of the plant, or of any risk assessment carried out in accordance with regulation 3.2.37; and
- (b) keep those records for at least five years or, if an approved code of practice specifies a different period, for that period; and

---

**Note**

4

These duties are in addition to (and not in derogation of) any other duty prescribed by this Part.

- (c) except where the plant is being sold for scrap or as spare parts for other plant—ensure that those records are transferred to any person who purchases or otherwise acquires the plant (other than on hire or lease) from the owner.

*Duties of Self-Employed Persons*

**Hazard identification and risk assessment**

**3.2.45** (1) A self-employed person must ensure that hazards relating to any plant are identified in accordance with regulation 3.3.1—

- (a) before and during the introduction of the plant to the workplace; and
  - (b) before and during—
    - (i) an alteration to the plant; or
    - (ii) a change—
      - (A) in the way the plant is used; or
      - (B) in a system of work associated with the plant; or
      - (C) if relevant, in the location of the plant,
- that is likely to involve a risk to health or safety; and
- (c) if new or additional health or safety information relating to the plant or its associated systems of work becomes available to the person; and
  - (d) in relation to plant in use before the commencement of these regulations (but without limiting the operation of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c))—from 1 July 1997.

(2) If a hazard is identified under subregulation (1), the self-employed person must ensure that an assessment is made of the risks associated with the hazard in accordance with regulation 3.3.2.

**Control of risk**

**3.2.46** (1) If an assessment of risk under these regulations identifies a risk to health or safety, the self-employed person must ensure that the risk is eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised in accordance with the appropriate requirements of regulation 3.3.3 insofar as is necessary to protect his or her own health and safety at work, or the health and safety of another person.

(2) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (1), a self-employed person must also comply with the requirements of regulations 3.2.24(1)(a) and (b), 3.2.26, 3.2.29, 3.2.33 and 3.2.34 insofar as the self-employed person has the management or control of any plant of a kind referred to in those regulations, and as if references in those regulations to an employer extended to the self-employed person.

**Provision of information**

**3.2.47** If plant is under the management or control of a self-employed person, that person must, so far as is reasonably practicable, provide relevant health and safety information to any person involved with the installation, commissioning, use, repair, alteration or dismantling of the plant.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Record keeping**

**3.2.48** If plant is under the management or control of a self-employed person, the self-employed person must—

- (a) make records of any relevant tests, maintenance, inspection, commissioning or alteration of the plant, or of any risk assessment carried out in accordance with regulation 3.2.45; and
- (b) keep those records for at least five years or, if an approved code of practice specifies a different period, for that period; and
- (c) except where the plant is being sold for scrap or as spare parts for other plant—ensure that those records are transferred to any person who purchases or otherwise acquires the plant from the self-employed person.

**DIVISION 3.3—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARD IDENTIFICATION,  
RISK ASSESSMENT AND CONTROL OF RISK****Hazard identification**

**3.3.1** (1) This regulation requires the identification of all reasonably foreseeable hazards to health or safety arising from plant, or systems of work associated with plant.

(2) In particular, any hazard associated with the following factors must be identified, insofar as they are relevant to the design, manufacture, erection, installation, commissioning, use or dismantling of the plant:

- (a) the suitability of the type of plant for the particular task;
- (b) the actual and intended use of the plant;
- (c) the environmental conditions and terrain in which plant may be used;
- (d) any foreseeable abnormal situations, situations of misuse, or fluctuations of operating conditions;
- (e) the potential for injury due to entanglement, crushing, trapping, cutting, stabbing, puncturing, shearing, abrasion, tearing or stretching;
- (f) the generation of hazardous conditions due to pressurised content, electricity, noise, radiation, friction, vibration, fire, explosion, temperature, moisture, vapour, gases, dust, ice or hot or cold parts;
- (g) the failure of the plant in a case involving the loss of contents, loss of load, unintended ejection of workpieces, explosion, fragmentation or collapse of parts;
- (h) the capability of the plant to lift and move people, equipment and materials and the suitability of any secondary backup system to support the load;
- (i) any control systems, including guarding and communication systems;
- (j) the potential for falling objects, and for the plant to rollover;
- (k) the suitability of materials used for the plant;
- (l) the suitability and condition of all accessories;



- (m) any ergonomic needs relating to installation and use;
- (n) the possibility of a hazard arising through failure to use the appropriate plant;
- (o) the location of the plant and the impact of the plant on the design or layout of any place;
- (p) the suitability and stability of the plant and supports;
- (q) any additional hazard that may arise from the presence of persons and other plant in the vicinity;
- (r) the potential for inadvertent movement or operation of the plant;
- (s) any systems of work associated with the plant;
- (t) the need for, and the adequacy of, access and egress;
- (u) the competency of operators.

**Risk assessment**

**3.3.2** The method used for risk assessment must adequately address the hazards that have been identified and include one or more of the following:

- (a) a visual inspection of the plant and its associated environment;
- (b) auditing;
- (c) testing;
- (d) technical or scientific evaluation;
- (e) an analysis of injury and near-miss data;
- (f) discussions with designers, manufacturers, suppliers, importers, employers, employees or any other relevant parties;
- (g) a quantitative hazard analysis.

**Control of risk**

**3.3.3** (1) One or more of the following must be used to eliminate or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimise any risk to health or safety:

- (a) firstly, the application, so far as is reasonably practicable, of engineering controls, including substitution, isolation, modifications to design and guarding;
- (b) secondly, if steps taken under paragraph (a) do not minimise the risk, the application, so far as is reasonably practicable, of administrative controls, including safe work practices;
- (c) thirdly, if steps taken under paragraphs (a) and (b) do not minimise the risk, the provision of appropriate personal protective equipment.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

*Access/Egress*

(2) There must be sufficient access and egress to—

- (a) parts of plant which require cleaning and maintenance; and
- (b) an operator's workstation.

(3) If access to plant is required as part of its normal operation, and a person could become entrapped and thus exposed to increased risk due to heat, cold or lack of oxygen, then the following must be provided:

- (a) emergency lighting; and
- (b) safety doors; and
- (c) alarm systems.

*Dangerous parts*

(4) If risk assessment has identified a risk of exposure to a dangerous part during the operation, examination, lubrication, adjustment or maintenance of an item of plant, that risk must be eliminated or, where that is not reasonably practicable, minimised.

*Guarding*

(5) If guarding is used as a control measure, a person with the responsibility for the control of risk must ensure that any guard provided for the plant is—

- (a) a permanently fixed physical barrier where no part of a person requires access to the dangerous area during normal operation, maintenance or cleaning; or
- (b) an interlocked physical barrier where access to dangerous areas is required during the operating sequence; or
- (c) if compliance with paragraph (a) or (b) is not reasonably practicable—a physical barrier securely fixed in position by means of fasteners or other suitable devices, which ensures that the guard cannot be altered or detached without the aid of a tool or key; or
- (d) if compliance with paragraph (a), (b) or (c) is not reasonably practicable—a presence sensing safeguarding system.

(6) If a guard is used in accordance with subregulation (5), it must be—

- (a) designed and constructed to make by-passing or defeating it, whether deliberately or by accident, as difficult as is reasonably possible; and
- (b) of solid construction and securely mounted so as to resist impact and shock; and
- (c) regularly maintained; and
- (d) designed so as not to cause a risk in itself.

(7) If a part is designed to move at high speed and may break or disintegrate, or a workpiece may be ejected, any guarding must be adequate to effectively contain the fragments or workpiece.

(8) If a risk of jamming or blockage of moving parts cannot be eliminated, specific work procedures, devices and tools must be specified to ensure that the plant can be cleared in a way that minimises any risk to health or safety.

*Operational controls*

(9) Operational controls must be—

- (a) suitably identified on plant so as to indicate their nature and function; and
- (b) located so as to be readily and conveniently operated by each person using the plant; and
- (c) located or guarded to prevent unintentional activation; and
- (d) able to be locked into the "off" position to enable the disconnection of all motive power and forces.

(10) If it is not reasonably practicable to eliminate the need for plant to be operated during any maintenance or cleaning, the operational controls must permit controlled operation.

(11) If plant is designed to be operated or attended by more than one person and more than one control is fitted, the multiple controls must be of the "stop and lock-off" type so that the plant cannot be restarted after a stop control has been used unless each stop control is reset.

*Emergency stops and warning devices*

(12) Emergency stop devices must—

- (a) be prominent, clearly and durably marked, and immediately accessible to each operator of the plant; and
- (b) have handles, bars or push buttons which are coloured red; and
- (c) as far as reasonably practicable operate reliably and be fail-safe.

(13) If a risk assessment identifies a need to have an emergency warning device, such a device must be installed in a position which enables its purpose to be achieved easily and effectively.

**DIVISION 3.4—REGISTRATION OF PLANT DESIGNS AND ITEMS OF PLANT**

**Preliminary**

**3.4.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to provide a registration system for plant designs, and certain individual items of plant.

(2) The provisions relating to the registration of plant designs apply to plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4.

(3) The provisions relating to the registration of individual items of plant apply to plant specified in Part 2 of schedule 4.

(4) In this Division—

"**design verifier**" in relation to the design of an item of plant means a competent person who is responsible for the verification of the design.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

(5) For the purposes of this Division—

- (a) a design verifier must not have had any involvement in the design of the relevant plant; and
- (b) the designer and design verifier of an item of plant must not be employed or engaged by the same person unless the person uses a quality system to undertake the design of items of plant and that system has been certified by a body accredited or approved by the Joint Accreditation System of Australia and New Zealand (commonly known as "JAS—ANZ").

**Registration of plant design**

**3.4.2** (1) Subject to subregulation (2)—

- (a) a person must not manufacture or supply an item of plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4 unless the plant has a current design registration number issued by the Director under this Division; and
- (b) a person who has the management of an item of plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4 must not use the plant, or permit or cause the plant to be used, unless the plant has a current design registration number issued by the Director under this Division.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(2) Subregulation (1) does not apply to plant that has a current design registration number issued under the law of another State or a Territory, or of the Commonwealth, that corresponds to this Division.

(3) An application for the registration of a plant design must be made to the Director.

(4) A person who applies for the registration of a plant design must (subject to this regulation) ensure—

- (a) that the design has been verified by a design verifier as complying with the relevant standards specified in schedule 3; and
- (b) in the case of pressure equipment, that the verification has been carried out in accordance with AS 3920 Part 1 *Pressure Equipment Manufacture—Assurance of Product Quality*.

(5) An application for registration of a plant design—

- (a) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director; and
- (b) must incorporate, or be accompanied by—
  - (i) a compliance statement, signed by the designer, that verifies compliance with the provisions of this Part relating to designers; and
  - (ii) unless the Director is to undertake verification under an agreement with the applicant, a verification statement, signed by the design verifier, that—
    - (A) verifies the matters referred to in subregulation (4); and

(B) specifies the name, business address and qualifications of the design verifier and, if applicable, the name and business address of the design verifier's employer; and

(iii) a representational drawing of the plant design; and

(c) must be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.

(6) A person who applies for the registration of a plant design must, at the request of the Director (made either at the time of the application, or at a later time), supply any of the following:

(a) detailed drawings of the plant design;

(b) design calculations;

(c) details of operating instructions;

(d) diagrams of control systems, including the sequence for operating the controls;

(e) details of maintenance requirements;

(f) a statement of limitations of use.

(7) If the Director decides to register the plant design—

(a) the registration may be made on such conditions (if any) as the Director thinks fit and specifies at the time of registration; and

(b) the Director must issue a design registration number.

(8) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (7).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(9) If the Director decides to refuse to register the plant design, the Director must give the applicant a written notice setting out the reasons for the refusal.

(10) A person who is issued a design registration number under this regulation must provide the number to any manufacturer, importer or supplier of the relevant plant who deals with the person and each manufacturer, importer or supplier must, in turn, provide that number to any person to whom he or she supplies the plant.

(11) Subject to subregulation (12), the Director must not disclose any information provided to the Director for the purposes of this regulation on a confidential basis unless the disclosure is—

(a) necessary for the performance of an official duty; or

(b) made with the consent of the person who provided the information; or

(c) required by a court or tribunal constituted by law.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(12) The Director may, if he or she thinks fit, disclose any information provided by a person for the purposes of registration under this Division—

- (a) if the disclosure is to another authority responsible for the registration of plant designs under the law of another State or a Territory, or of the Commonwealth that corresponds to this Division; or
- (b) if the disclosure is to an employee, or a health and safety representative, who has a reasonable interest in the matter, and is limited to information contained in a verification statement under subregulation (5)(b)(ii); or
- (c) if the Director cannot locate the person who provided the information, if the disclosure is to the owner of plant built to the relevant design, and the information is reasonably necessary to ensure the safe operation of the plant.

(13) If a plant design registered under this regulation is altered, the design registration will lapse unless an application for re-registration is made to the Director within 21 days after the alteration.

(14) An application for re-registration must be in a manner and form determined by the Director and must be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.

(15) If an application for re-registration is made in accordance with subregulations (13) and (14), the registration continues pending the decision of the Director on the application.

(16) The Director may, if the Director thinks fit, by notice in writing to a person who has been issued a design registration number under this regulation—

- (a) cancel the registration; or
- (b) suspend the registration for a period of up to 12 months; or
- (c) vary a condition imposed under subregulation (7).

(17) A notice under subregulation (16) must include a statement of the grounds on which the decision of the Director is based.

(18) The owner of plant that requires a design registration number must ensure that the number is kept on display on or near the plant, or is available in such other manner as the Director may require or approve.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Registration of items of plant**

**3.4.3** (1) Subject to subregulation (2), a person who has the management of an item of plant specified in Part 2 of schedule 4 must not use the plant, or permit or cause the plant to be used, unless the plant is registered with the Director.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(2) An item of plant, other than plant which is normally fixed in a particular place, that is registered under the law of another State or a Territory, or of the Commonwealth, that corresponds to this Division is not required to be registered in this State.

(3) An application for the registration of an item of plant must be made to the Director.

(4) An application for registration of an item of plant—

(a) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director; and

(b) must include, or be accompanied by—

(i) sufficient information to clearly identify the item of plant; and

(ii) if the plant requires design registration, a notification of—

(A) the design registration number; and

(B) the authority with which the plant design was registered; and

(iii) according to a direction of the Director—

(A) a statement that the plant has been inspected by a competent person and it is safe to use or operate; or

(B) a statement from a competent person that the competent person has inspected the plant and it is (in his or her opinion) safe to use or operate; and

(c) must be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.

(5) A person who applies for the registration of an item of plant must, at the request of the Director (made either at the time of the application or within a reasonable time after the making of the application), supply such additional information as the Director may reasonably require to determine the application.

(6) If the Director decides to register the plant, the registration may be made on such conditions (if any) as the Director thinks fit.

(7) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (6), the Director may specify that the registration is subject to the condition that the person who has the management of the plant must, at intervals determined by the Director, supply to the Director a statement from a competent person that the competent person has inspected the plant and it is, in his or her opinion, safe to use or operate.

(8) The Director may, if the Director considers it appropriate to do so, on his or her own initiative or on the application of the owner of the plant or a person who has the management of the plant, vary the conditions of registration.

(9) The conditions may be varied by the addition, substitution or deletion of one or more conditions.

(10) If a condition is not complied with—

(a) the person who has the management of the plant is guilty of an offence and liable to a Division 6 fine; and

(b) the Director may, by notice in writing to the owner of the plant, or the person who apparently has the management of the plant, cancel the registration of the plant.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(11) The Director may, if the Director thinks fit, register an item of plant for a period determined by the Director and specified in the instrument of registration.

(12) If the Director decides to refuse to register the plant, the Director must give the applicant a written notice setting out the reasons for the refusal.

(13) The owner of plant registered under this regulation must ensure that the evidence of the registration is kept on display on or near the plant.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Renewal of registration**

**3.4.4** (1) If—

- (a) registered plant is altered; or
- (b) in the case of registered plant which is normally fixed in a particular place—registered plant is relocated; or
- (c) a change in the ownership of registered plant occurs,

then the registration will lapse unless an application for the renewal of the registration is made to the Director within 21 days after the relevant event.

(2) An application for the renewal of a registration (including where a registration is expiring under regulation 3.4.3(11)) must be in a manner and form determined by the Director.

(3) If an application for the renewal of a registration is made in accordance with this regulation, the registration continues pending the decision of the Director on the application.

(4) If the Director decides to refuse to renew the registration, the Director must give the applicant a written notice setting out the reasons for the refusal.

**Notification of compliance**

**3.4.5** (1) The Director may require that a person who has the management of a specified item of registered plant notify the Director, at intervals determined by the Director, of information concerning the maintenance of the plant.

(2) A notification under subregulation (1)—

- (a) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director; and
- (b) must include—
  - (i) the registration number of the item of plant; and
  - (ii) a statement that the plant has been maintained in a safe condition and is safe to operate; and
  - (iii) other information (if any) required by the Director.

(3) The Director may, after the receipt of a notification under subregulation (1), require that additional information be supplied in relation to the notification.



- (4) If a requirement of this regulation is not complied with—
- (a) the person who has the management of the plant is guilty of an offence and liable to a division 6 fine; and
  - (b) the Director may, by notice in writing to the owner of the plant, or a person who apparently has the management of the plant, cancel the registration of the plant.

#### Periodic fees

**3.4.6** (1) The owner of registered plant must pay to the Director the annual fee specified by schedule 8.

(2) An annual fee will be payable on each anniversary of the registration of the relevant plant and will be payable in a manner determined by the Director.

(3) If an annual fee is not paid under this regulation, the Director may, by notice in writing to the owner of the plant, or a person who apparently has the management of the plant, cancel the registration of the plant.

#### Transitional provisions

**3.4.7** (1) Despite any other regulation, the requirements of this Division relating to the registration of designs for plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4 apply as follows:

- (a) until 1 July 1996, a design registration number is only required for such plant if the designs of plant of that kind, or plans, specifications, drawings or design calculations for plant of that kind, were, immediately before the commencement of these regulations, required to be registered or approved—
  - (i) under the Act (including a regulation revoked by these regulations); or
  - (ii) under the *Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act 1968* or the *Lifts and Cranes Act 1985*;
- (b) on and after 1 July 1996, the requirements apply in relation to all plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4.

(2) Despite any other regulation, the requirements of this Division relating to the registration of plant specified in Part 2 of schedule 4 apply as follows:

- (a) until 1 July 1996, such plant is only required to be registered if—
  - (i) the plant is of a kind that, immediately before the commencement of these regulations, required registration or approval—
    - (A) under the Act (including a regulation revoked by these regulations); or
    - (B) under the *Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act 1968* or the *Lifts and Cranes Act 1985*; or
  - (ii) the plant is an amusement structure;
- (b) on and after 1 July 1996, the requirements apply in relation to all plant specified in Part 2 of schedule 4.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(3) A design, plan, specification, drawing or design calculation for plant specified in Part 1 of schedule 4 registered or approved—

- (a) under the Act (including a regulation revoked by these regulations); or
- (b) under the *Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act 1968* or the *Lifts and Cranes Act 1985*,

immediately before the commencement of these regulations will, on the commencement of these regulations, be taken to be registered under this Division.

(4) Any plant of a kind specified in Part 2 of schedule 4—

- (a) registered or approved—
  - (i) under the Act (including a regulation revoked by these regulations); or
  - (ii) under the *Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act 1968* or the *Lifts and Cranes Act 1985*; or
- (b) in the case of an amusement structure—located at a licensed place of public entertainment under the *Places of Public Entertainment Act 1913*,

immediately before the commencement of these regulations will, on the commencement of these regulations, be taken to be registered under this Division.

(5) The registration of an amusement structure under subregulation (4) will continue until cancelled by the Director by notice in writing to the owner of the plant, or a person who apparently has the management of the plant (which notice cannot have effect sooner than the day on which the relevant licence under the *Places of Public Entertainment Act 1913* would have expired in any event).

(6) A condition that applied immediately before the commencement of these regulations with respect to a registration, approval or licence within the ambit of subregulation (4) will be taken to be a condition of registration under this Division.

(7) It will be taken to be a condition of the registration of an amusement structure under subregulation (4) that the person who has the management of the amusement structure will, at the request of the Director, supply to the Director a statement from a competent person that the competent person has inspected the amusement structure and that it is, in his or her opinion, safe to use.

(8) The annual fee payable under schedule 8 in respect of plant referred to in subregulation (4) will be payable on each anniversary of the plant's registration or approval under the relevant Act referred to in that subregulation.

**Note:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject matter of this Part:

- AS: 1121 Guards for Agricultural Tractor PTO Drives
- AS: 1200 Boilers and Pressure Vessels (known as SAA Boiler Code)
- AS: 1219 SAA Safety Code for Metal Working Power Presses
- AS: 1418 Cranes (including Hoists and Winches) (known as the SAA Crane Code)
- AS: 1473 Guarding and Safe Use of Woodworking Machinery
- AS: 1576 Scaffolding
- AS: 1577 Scaffold Planks
- AS: 1636 Agricultural Wheeled Tractors—Roll-over Protective Structures Criterion and tests
- AS: 1657 Fixed Platforms, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders—Design, Construction and Installation
- AS: 1735 Lifts, Escalators and Moving Walks (known as the SAA Lift Code)
- AS: 1755 Conveyors
- AS: 1788 Abrasive Wheels (Parts 1 & 2)
- AS: 1891 Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses
- AS: 1892 Portable Ladders
- AS: 1893 Code of Practice for the Guarding and Safe Use of Metal and Paper Cutting Guillotines
- AS: 2030 SAA Gas Cylinders Code
- AS: 2211 Code of Practice for Laser Safety
- AS: 2294 Protective Structures for Earthmoving Machines
- AS: 2337 Gas Cylinder Test Stations
- AS: 2359 Pt 1 Industrial Trucks (known as the SAA Industrial Truck Code)
- AS: 2550 Cranes—Mobile, Tower and Derrick—Selection and Operation
- AS: 2593 Boilers—Unattended and Limited Attendance
- AS: 2626 Safety Belts and Harness—Selection, Use and Maintenance
- AS: 2397 Guide to the Safe Use of Lasers in the Construction Industry
- AS: 2939 Industrial Robot Systems—Safe Design and Usage
- AS: 2971 Serially Produced Pressure Vessels
- AS: 3000 Electrical Installations—Buildings, Structures and Premises (known as SAA Wiring Rules)
- AS: 3509 LP (liquefied petroleum) Gas Fuel Vessels for Automotive Use
- AS: 3533 Amusement Rides and Devices
- AS: 3788 Boiler and Pressure Vessels—In-Service Inspection
- AS: 3873 Boiler and Pressure Vessels—Operation and Maintenance
- AS: 3920 Pt 1 Pressure Equipment Manufacture—Assurance of Product Quality
- AMBSC Pt 1 Australian Miniature Boiler Safety Committee Code for Copper Boilers
- AMBSC Pt 2 Australian Miniature Boiler Safety Committee Code for Steel Boilers
- BS: 3913 Industrial Safety Nets
- BS: 5062 Self-locking Safety Anchorages for Industrial Use

**PART 4  
HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

**DIVISION 4.1—GENERAL HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

*Preliminary*

**Purpose**

**4.1.1** The purpose of this Division is to minimise the risk to health due to exposure to hazardous substances in the workplace by—

- (a) ensuring that hazardous substances used at work are provided with labels and Material Safety Data Sheets; and
- (b) ensuring that employees who could be exposed to hazardous substances used at work are provided with information and training on the nature of hazards and on the means of assessing and controlling exposure to such substances, and that employee representatives in the workplace have access to this information; and
- (c) providing for the assessment of the risk of, and the control of, exposure to hazardous substances; and
- (d) ensuring that emergency services have access to relevant information on hazardous substances in the workplace; and
- (e) ensuring that relevant information from summary reports under the *Industrial Chemicals (Notification and Assessment) Act 1989* of the Commonwealth is available to employers.

**Scope**

**4.1.2** (1) This Division does not apply in relation to the following substances where their use is not related to a work process:

- (a) food within the meaning of the *Food Act 1985*;
- (b) therapeutic agents;
- (c) cosmetics;
- (d) tobacco, or products made of tobacco;
- (e) toiletries and toilet products.

(2) This Division does not apply in relation to—

- (a) radioactive substances that are subject to control under the *Radiation Protection and Control Act 1982*; or
- (b) infectious substances.

(3) This Division does not apply in relation to a hazardous substance being transported in accordance with—

- (a) the *Australian Code for the Transport of Dangerous Goods by Road and Rail*; or

- (b) the *International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code* of the International Maritime Organisation; or
- (c) the *Technical Instructions for the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods by Air* of the International Civil Aviation Authority; or
- (d) the *Dangerous Goods Regulations* of the International Air Transport Association.

(4) Regulations 4.1.12, 4.1.14 to 4.1.17 (inclusive), 4.1.19 and 4.1.20 do not apply in relation to asbestos.

### Interpretation

**4.1.3** In this Division, unless the contrary intention appears—

"**biological monitoring**" means the measurement and evaluation of hazardous substances or their metabolites in the body tissues, fluids or exhaled air of a person;

"**employer**" includes a self-employed person;

"**health surveillance**" means the monitoring of persons to identify changes (if any) in their health due to exposure to a hazardous substance, including biological monitoring but not including atmospheric monitoring;

"**risk to health**" means the likelihood that a substance will cause harm to health in the circumstances of its use;

"**substance**" includes a chemical entity, composite material, mixture or formulation, but does not include an article;

"**type I ingredient**" means an ingredient—

- (a) that—
  - (i) is, according to Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*, carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, a skin or respiratory sensitiser, corrosive, toxic or very toxic, a harmful substance which can cause irreversible effects after acute exposure, or a harmful substance which can cause serious damage to health after repeated or prolonged exposure; or
  - (ii) is specifically listed in Worksafe Australia's *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment*; and
- (b) that is present in the particular hazardous substance in a quantity which exceeds the lowest relevant concentration cut-off level under Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*;

"**type II ingredient**" means an ingredient—

- (a) that is, according to Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*, a harmful substance, but is not within the ambit of paragraph (a) of the definition of a type I ingredient; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (b) that is present in the particular hazardous substance in a quantity which exceeds the lowest relevant concentration cut-off level under Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*;

"**type III ingredient**" means an ingredient that is neither a type I ingredient nor a type II ingredient.

*Supplier's Duties***Classification of hazardous substances**

**4.1.4** (1) A manufacturer or importer of a substance must, before first supplying the substance for use at work, determine whether the substance is a hazardous substance in accordance with—

- (a) Worksafe Australia's *List of Designated Hazardous Substances*; or  
(b) Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*.

(2) If—

- (a) a manufacturer or importer determines that a substance is a hazardous substance on the basis of Worksafe Australia's *Approved Criteria for Classifying Hazardous Substances*; and  
(b) the substance is a natural or artificial entity (and not any composite material, mixture or formulation); and  
(c) the substance is not already included in the *List of Designated Hazardous Substances*,

the manufacturer or importer must, by notice in writing, inform Worksafe Australia of the determination.

**Material Safety Data Sheets**

**4.1.5** (1) A manufacturer or importer of a hazardous substance must, before first supplying the substance for use at work, prepare a Material Safety Data Sheet (an "MSDS") for the substance.

(2) An MSDS prepared under this regulation must—

- (a) set out the name, and Australian address and telephone numbers (including an emergency number), of the manufacturer or importer; and  
(b) in relation to the hazardous substance to which it relates—  
(i) clearly identify the substance; and  
(ii) set out its recommended uses; and  
(iii) describe its chemical and physical properties; and  
(iv) disclose information relating to each ingredient to the extent prescribed by regulation 4.1.7(1); and  
(v) set out any relevant health hazard information; and  
(vi) set out information concerning the precautions to be followed in relation to its safe use and handling.

(3) The manufacturer or importer must—

- (a) review and revise the MSDS as often as is reasonably necessary to keep it up-to-date and, in any event, at intervals not exceeding five years; and
- (b) provide a copy of any MSDS (or revised MSDS) to the Australian National Material Safety Data Sheet Repository maintained by Worksafe Australia.

(4) A supplier of a hazardous substance must ensure, in relation to any hazardous substance supplied for use at work, that a current MSDS is provided—

- (a) on the first occasion that the substance is supplied to a person who purchases the substance from the supplier; and
- (b) at any other time, on the request of a person who reasonably requires a copy of the MSDS.

(5) Subregulation (4)(a) does not apply in relation to a hazardous substance which is supplied to a retailer or a retail warehouse operator in a consumer package holding less than 30 kilograms or 30 litres of the substance which is intended for retail sale and which is not intended to be opened on the premises of the retailer or operator.

### **Labels**

**4.1.6** (1) A supplier must ensure that any container which holds a hazardous substance supplied for use at work is appropriately labelled.

(2) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (1), a supplier must ensure that any label—

- (a) clearly identifies the hazardous substance; and
- (b) provides details of the Australian supplier; and
- (c) discloses information relating to each ingredient to the extent prescribed by regulation 4.1.7(3); and
- (d) provides basic health and safety information about the substance.

### **Ingredient disclosure**

**4.1.7** (1) Subject to this regulation, an MSDS must disclose the following information in relation to the ingredients of a hazardous substance:

- (a) for each type I ingredient—its chemical name;
- (b) for each type II ingredient—
  - (i) its chemical name; or
  - (ii) if the identity of the ingredient is commercially confidential—its generic name;
- (c) subject to subregulation (2), for each type III ingredient—
  - (i) its chemical name; or
  - (ii) its generic name.

(2) If the manufacturer or importer considers that compliance with subregulation (1)(c) would not provide sufficient commercial protection for a type III ingredient, other than such an ingredient which has a known synergistic effect or which is hazardous to health, the MSDS may indicate that the ingredient has been determined not to be hazardous by the use of the phrase "Other ingredients determined not to be hazardous".

(3) Subject to this regulation, a label must disclose the following information in relation to the ingredients of a hazardous substance:

- (a) for each type I ingredient—its chemical name;
- (b) for each type II ingredient—
  - (i) its chemical name; or
  - (ii) if the identity of the ingredient is commercially confidential—its generic name.

(4) A label is not required to disclose any information in relation to a type III ingredient.

(5) If a generic name is used to identify a type II ingredient under subregulation (1)(b)(ii) or (3)(b)(ii), the manufacturer or importer must notify Worksafe Australia of the use of the generic name in a manner and form determined by Worksafe Australia.

(6) If an MSDS or label does not disclose the chemical name of an ingredient of a hazardous substance, a manufacturer or importer of the hazardous substance must disclose the chemical identity of the ingredient—

- (a) to a legally qualified medical practitioner who has applied to the manufacturer or importer for the disclosure of that information on the basis that the information is necessary for the purposes of treating a person in an emergency situation; or
- (b) to an employer or employee, or to a person authorised by the Director, who has applied to the manufacturer or importer for the disclosure of that information on the basis that the information is necessary to provide for, or protect, the health of any person who could be exposed to the hazardous substance through its use at work.

(7) A manufacturer or importer must forthwith respond to an application under subregulation (6)(a) but may, on or after supplying any information to a legally qualified medical practitioner, require the medical practitioner to sign, within a reasonable time, a written undertaking that he or she will only use the information for the purpose for which it has been provided.

(8) A manufacturer or importer may require that an application under subregulation (6)(b) be made in writing and set out details of the grounds on which the application is made.

(9) A manufacturer or importer must respond to an application under subregulation (6)(b) within 30 days after the date of receipt of the application.

(10) A manufacturer or importer may make it a condition of the provision of any information on an application under subregulation (6)(b) that the applicant sign a written undertaking that he or she will only use the information for the purpose for which it is provided.



- (11) If a manufacturer or importer rejects an application, the manufacturer or importer must—
- (a) provide the applicant with reasonable written reasons for the rejection; and
  - (b) provide such information as may be necessary to satisfy the grounds on which the application is made without disclosing the chemical identity of the ingredient.

**Provision of other relevant information**

**4.1.8** A supplier of a hazardous substance supplied for use at work must provide to an employer, on request—

- (a) any NICNAS summary report that relates to that substance; and
- (b) any other relevant information (in addition to the information contained in an MSDS) that will assist in the safe use of the substance.

*Employer's Duties*

**Material Safety Data Sheets**

**4.1.9** (1) An employer must—

- (a) obtain an MSDS before or on the first supply of a hazardous substance to a workplace of the employer; and
- (b) ensure that a MSDS provided by the supplier of a hazardous substance is readily accessible to any employee who could be exposed to the substance; and
- (c) ensure that a MSDS provided by the supplier of a hazardous substance is not altered, other than where it is appropriate that an overseas MSDS be reformatted by the employer.

(2) Subregulation (1)(a) or (b) does not apply to a retailer or retail warehouse operator in relation to any hazardous substance which is supplied in a consumer package holding less than 30 kilograms or 30 litres of the substance which is intended for retail sale and which is not intended to be opened on the premises of the retailer or operator.

**Labels**

**4.1.10** (1) An employer must ensure—

- (a) that any container which holds a hazardous substance used at work, including a container supplied to or produced within the workplace, is appropriately labelled; and
- (b) that a person does not remove, deface, modify or alter any such label.

(2) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (1), an employer must ensure that a label—

- (a) clearly identifies the hazardous substance; and
- (b) provides basic health and safety information about the substance.

(3) If a hazardous substance is decanted and is not consumed immediately, the employer must ensure that the container into which the substance has been decanted is labelled with the product name, and the relevant risk phrases and safety phrases.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(4) If a hazardous substance is decanted and consumed immediately, and the container into which the substance has been decanted is cleaned so that it no longer contains the substance, the container does not require labelling.

(5) An employer must ensure that a container (other than a container to which subregulation (4) applies) remains correctly labelled until it has been cleaned so that it no longer contains the substance that was placed in it.

**Hazardous substances registers**

**4.1.11** (1) An employer must ensure that a register is kept and maintained for all hazardous substances used at the workplace.

(2) The employer must ensure that the register includes—

- (a) a list of all hazardous substances used at the workplace; and
- (b) an MSDS for each hazardous substance (if an MSDS is required under these regulations).

(3) The employer must ensure that the register is readily accessible to all employees who could be exposed to a hazardous substance.

(4) Subregulations (1), (2) and (3) do not apply to a retailer or retail warehouse operator in relation to any hazardous substance which is intended for retail sale, which is supplied in a consumer package holding less than 30 kilograms or 30 litres of the substance and which is not intended to be opened on the premises of the retailer or operator.

**Provision of other relevant information**

**4.1.12** An employer must ensure that a hazardous substance contained in an enclosed system (such as a pipe or piping system, or a process or reactor vessel) is identified to any person who could be exposed to the substance.

**Prohibition of scheduled substances for specified uses**

**4.1.13** An employer must ensure that a hazardous substance referred to in schedule 5 is not used as described in that schedule in respect of that substance.

**Instruction and training**

**4.1.14** (1) An employer must provide instruction and training in accordance with this regulation to any employee who could be exposed to hazardous substances in the workplace.

(2) The instruction and training must be commensurate with any risk to health caused by a hazardous substance that has been identified by the assessment process referred to in regulation 4.1.15.

(3) The instruction and training must be provided in a manner that is appropriate to the employees in the workplace.

(4) The employer must keep a record of any instruction and training provided under this regulation.

**Risk assessment**

**4.1.15** (1) An employer must ensure that a suitable and sufficient assessment is made of the risks to health created by work that involves potential exposure to any hazardous substance.

(2) An assessment under subregulation (1) must include—

- (a) the identification of each hazardous substance used or produced in the work; and
- (b) a review of—
  - (i) the MSDS for each hazardous substance used or produced in the work; or
  - (ii) if an MSDS cannot be practicably obtained or does not exist, equivalent information relating to any health hazard and the precautions to be followed in relation to the safe use and handling of the substance; or
  - (iii) if a hazardous substance is held in an unopened consumer package, any label on the package; and
- (c) the identification of any risk to health arising from exposure to each hazardous substance used or produced in the work.

(3) If hazardous substances are used or produced in work in the same or similar circumstances in more than one workplace, a single assessment of representative work with those substances, undertaken on a generic basis but applied to the specific work, will be considered to be a suitable and sufficient assessment of the work, for all of the workplaces, for the purposes of subregulation (1).

(4) If, after complying with subregulation (2), it is concluded by an employer that there is not a significant risk to health from the work, the employer must ensure that a notation is made in the register maintained under regulation 4.1.11 to indicate that each stage of the assessment process referred to in subregulation (2) has been completed.

(5) If an assessment identifies a significant risk to health from the work, the employer must ensure—

- (a) that the steps necessary to comply with regulations 4.1.16, 4.1.17 and 4.1.18 are identified; and
- (b) that a report is prepared on the assessment.

(6) The assessment must be—

- (a) revised whenever there is evidence to indicate that the assessment is no longer valid, or when there has been a significant change in the work to which the assessment relates; and
- (b) in any event, reviewed at intervals not exceeding five years.

(7) The employer must ensure that any report prepared under this regulation is readily accessible to any employee who could be exposed to a hazardous substance to which the report relates.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Risk control**

**4.1.16** (1) An employer must, on the basis of an assessment under regulation 4.1.15, ensure that exposure to any hazardous substance is prevented or, where that is not reasonably practicable, adequately controlled so as to minimise the risks to health caused by that substance and, in any event, must ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of a hazardous substance in his or her breathing zone at a level above the appropriate exposure standard for the relevant period of time.

(2) For the purposes of subregulation (1), an exposure standard will be determined according to Worksafe Australia's *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment*.

(3) In so far as is reasonably practicable, the prevention or adequate control of any exposure of an employee to a hazardous substance must be achieved by measures other than the provision of personal protective equipment.

(4) If measures undertaken in accordance with subregulation (3) do not prevent or provide adequate control of exposure of an employee to a hazardous substance, the employer must provide to the employee, in addition to taking those measures, suitable personal protective equipment which will adequately control the employee's exposure to the hazardous substance.

(5) The employer must ensure that all engineering controls, safe work practices and personal protective equipment are properly maintained and used.

**Atmospheric monitoring**

**4.1.17** (1) If an assessment under regulation 4.1.15 indicates that atmospheric monitoring should be undertaken, the employer must undertake appropriate monitoring at the workplace in accordance with a suitable procedure.

(2) An employer must ensure that the results of the atmospheric monitoring are recorded.

(3) An employer must ensure—

- (a) that an employee who has been, or could be, exposed to a hazardous substance which is subject to atmospheric monitoring is provided with the results of the monitoring; and
- (b) that the records of atmospheric monitoring are readily accessible to any such employee at all reasonable times.

**Health surveillance**

**4.1.18** (1) An employer must provide health surveillance for each employee who, as identified by an assessment under regulation 4.1.15, has the potential to be exposed to a hazardous substance if—

- (a) there is a significant risk to the health of the employee from a substance referred to in schedule 6; or
- (b) any exposure of the employee to a hazardous substance is such that—
  - (i) an identifiable disease or other effect on health may be related to the exposure; and
  - (ii) there is a reasonable likelihood that the disease or other effect on health may occur under the particular conditions of work; and

- (iii) there are valid techniques for detecting indications of the disease or other effect on health; or
  - (c) there is a valid biological monitoring procedure available and a reasonable likelihood that levels that could be hazardous to health could be exceeded.
- (2) The employer must ensure—
- (a) that the health surveillance is performed under the supervision of a legally qualified medical practitioner who is adequately trained in the requisite testing or medical examinations for the particular hazardous substance; and
  - (b) if there is a significant risk to the health of an employee from a substance referred to in schedule 6—that the health surveillance includes the relevant procedure referred to in that schedule.
- (3) The selection of the medical practitioner who is to supervise the surveillance must be undertaken by the employer after consultation with the relevant employees.
- (4) The health surveillance must be undertaken at the expense of the employer.
- (5) If an employee undergoes health surveillance in accordance with this regulation, the medical practitioner must ensure that, as soon as practicable—
- (a) the employee is notified of the results of the surveillance, and given any necessary explanation of those results; and
  - (b) the employer is notified of the outcome of health surveillance, and advised on the need for remedial action (if any); and
  - (c) the Director is notified of any adverse result detected in any health surveillance referred to in schedule 6 that is consistent with exposure to the relevant hazardous substance.
- (6) If an employer is advised by a medical practitioner under subregulation (5) of the need for remedial action, the employer must, as soon as is reasonably practicable, revise any assessment of the employee's exposure to the hazardous substance and take such steps as are necessary to comply with the requirements of these regulations.
- (7) A medical practitioner must ensure that medical records obtained as a result of health surveillance are retained as confidential records.
- (8) A record retained under subregulation (7) constitutes a record of personal information to which Part 6.3 applies.
- (9) If a medical practitioner who is retaining records under subregulation (7) winds up his or her practice or otherwise ceases to practice in this State, the medical practitioner must offer the records to the Director.
- (10) The employer must ensure that any results of health surveillance obtained under this regulation are kept confidential.

**Record keeping**

**4.1.19** (1) The employer must retain, as a record, in a suitable form—

- (a) assessment reports indicating a need for atmospheric monitoring or health surveillance and the results of any monitoring or health surveillance, for at least 30 years from the date of the last entry in them; and
- (b) assessment reports not indicating a need for atmospheric monitoring or health surveillance, for at least five years from the date of the last entry in them; and
- (c) records of instruction and training under this Division, for at least five years from the date of the last entry in them.

(2) If an employer who holds records in accordance with subregulation (1)(a) winds up his or her business or otherwise ceases operations in the State, the employer must provide those records to the Director.

**Relevant emergency services**

**4.1.20** An employer must ensure that all relevant records on workplace hazardous substances under this Division are readily accessible to any emergency service.

*Transitional Arrangements*

**Transitional arrangements**

**4.1.21** (1) Despite any other regulation, regulations 4.1.5, 4.1.6 and 4.1.7 apply to the supplier of a hazardous substance as follows:

- (a) if, at the commencement of these regulations, the supplier supplies the substance for use at work, those regulations apply in respect of that substance from 1 October 1996; and
- (b) if the supplier begins to supply the substance for use at work after the commencement of these regulations, these regulations apply from 1 April 1996.

(2) The provisions of this Division that apply to an employer apply from 1 July 1997.

(3) Despite subregulations (1) and (2), if a supplier or employer has an MSDS, label or other similar information or material relating to a substance, the supplier or employer must provide that information or material in accordance with this Division from the commencement of these regulations.

**NOTE:** The following approved codes of practice under the Act are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

The Approved Code of Practice for the Control of Workplace Hazardous Substances

The Approved Code of Practice for the Preparation of Material Safety Data Sheets

The Approved Code of Practice for the Labelling of Workplace Substances

#### **DIVISION 4.2—ASBESTOS**

##### **Preliminary**

**4.2.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to minimise the risk to health due to exposure to asbestos in the workplace.

(2) For the purposes of this Division, asbestos (or any material that consists of or contains asbestos) will be taken as being installed at a place if it has been put into use at that place (whether as building material or cladding, to provide insulation or fire-proofing, or otherwise, and whether the asbestos is in or on a building or in or on any plant).

(3) A reference in this Division to the owner of a building will be taken to include a reference to any person appointed by the owner to manage the building on his or her behalf.

##### **Provision of information**

**4.2.2** If a regulation requires that a person must provide information to an employee in connection with the performance of any work, the regulation will be taken to include a requirement that the person must provide information to any health and safety representative that has responsibility in relation to that employee and any health and safety committee that has responsibility in relation to the performance of that work.

##### **Exposure standards**

**4.2.3** (1) For the purposes of this Division, exposure standards for airborne asbestos fibres will be determined according to Worksafe Australia's *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment*.

(2) The amount of airborne asbestos fibres to which a person is exposed will be taken to be the Time Weighted Average concentrations of those fibres in his or her breathing zone, as measured in accordance with the *Guidance Note on the Membrane Filter Method for Estimating Airborne Asbestos Dust* published by Worksafe Australia.

##### **Licence to carry out asbestos removal work**

**4.2.4** (1) Subject to subregulation (2), a person (not being an employee) must not commence asbestos removal work unless the person is the holder of a current asbestos removal licence issued by the Director under this Division.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(2) A licence is not required—

- (a) to remove samples in order to determine whether asbestos is present and, if so the kind of asbestos installed at the particular place; or
- (b) to remove insulation material that consists of or contains asbestos, or other friable asbestos-containing material, for the purpose of carrying out maintenance or repair work, where—
  - (i) the material to be removed does not extend more than one metre in any direction from the place of maintenance or repair; and
  - (ii) the total amount of material to be removed does not cover more than 0.5 square metres; or
- (c) to remove an asbestos-cement (fibro) product, or other non-friable asbestos-containing material, that covers less than 200 square metres.

(3) An application for an asbestos removal licence—

- (a) must be in the form set out in schedule 7; and
- (b) must be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.

(4) The Director may grant an asbestos removal licence if he or she is satisfied that the applicant is able to carry out asbestos removal work in a safe and proper manner.

(5) Subject to subregulation (6), an asbestos removal licence is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) that the licensee will carry out asbestos removal work in accordance with any conditions of the licence as determined by the Director; and
- (b) that the licensee will not commence asbestos removal work at a particular site (being work for which a licence is required) without first obtaining the approval of the Director (which may be given subject to conditions); and
- (c) that the licensee will immediately give the Director written notice of any change in the licensee's workforce, equipment or work practices that would adversely affect the licensee's ability to remove and handle, in a safe and proper manner, materials that consist of or contain asbestos.

(6) The Director may vary a condition under subregulation (5) as the circumstances of the particular case may require.

(7) An asbestos removal licence may, if the Director so determines, be limited to a licence to perform asbestos removal work of a class specified in the licence.

(8) Unless another period is specified in the licence, an asbestos removal licence is effective for a period of two years.

(9) A licence is not transferable.



(10) If the Director considers, on reasonable grounds—

- (a) that, due to changes in the licensee's workforce, equipment or work practices, the licensee can no longer carry out asbestos removal work in a safe and proper manner; or
- (b) that the licensee has failed to comply with a condition imposed with respect to the licence; or
- (c) that the licensee is no longer able to comply with such a condition,

the Director may, by notice in writing—

- (d) cancel an asbestos removal licence; or
- (e) suspend the licence for a period of up to twelve months.

#### **Suspension of work pending an appeal**

**4.2.5** Subject to an order of the Industrial Court to the contrary, the institution of an appeal pursuant to section 69(4) of the Act against a decision of the Director under this Division does not entitle the appellants, pending the determination of the appeal, to carry out asbestos removal work contrary to the terms of the Director's decision.

#### **Prohibited or restricted processes**

**4.2.6** (1) A person must not, while at work—

- (a) use or handle raw asbestos, other than for the purpose of sampling or analysis; or
- (b) use a product that consists of or contains asbestos, other than chrysotile (but this paragraph does not prevent the handling of installed asbestos for maintenance purposes, or the removal, encapsulation or enclosure of asbestos in accordance with these regulations); or
- (c) apply any material that consists of or contains asbestos by spraying; or
- (d) install as insulation any material that consists of or contains asbestos; or
- (e) use a high pressure process to clean the surface of any material that consists of or contains asbestos.

Penalty: Division 4 fine.

(2) A person must not seal installed insulation material that consists of or contains asbestos.

Penalty: Division 4 fine.

(3) A person must not, without the written authority of the Director, encapsulate or enclose installed insulation material that consists of or contains asbestos.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(4) The Director must not give his or her approval under subregulation (3) unless the Director is satisfied that the encapsulation or enclosure of the material—

- (a) is the only reasonable method of protecting the health of persons who may be in the vicinity of the material; and

- (b) can be carried out safely.
- (5) Subregulation (3) does not apply in relation to—
  - (a) the encapsulation or enclosure of any edges of insulation that have been exposed as a result of maintenance or repair work that does not require an asbestos removal licence; or
  - (b) an encapsulation that is in accordance with an approved code of practice.
- (6) For the purposes of this regulation—
  - (a) a high pressure process includes the use of air, water or any other material or substance under pressure for the purpose of cleaning asbestos material where the process—
    - (i) may cause asbestos contamination of the surrounding environment so as to present a risk to health; or
    - (ii) relies on the use of a pressure which exceeds 200 kPa; and
  - (b) material is sealed if it is covered with a protective coating that is impermeable to asbestos fibres; and
  - (c) material is encapsulated if it is treated with a substance that penetrates to the surface beneath the material and hardens the material; and
  - (d) material is enclosed if a structural barrier that is impermeable to asbestos fibres is placed between the material and the surrounding environment.

**General duty**

**4.2.7 (1) If—**

- (a) a person undertakes asbestos work (whether as an employer or self-employed person); or
- (b) a person is the owner of a building where any material that consists of or contains asbestos is installed; or
- (c) a person is in possession of plant that contains, or has on it, any material that consists of or contains asbestos,

the person must, subject to these regulations—

- (d) ensure that the risk to health that exists, or may exist, on account of the presence of asbestos is assessed; and
- (e) ensure that any person who might come into contact with asbestos during the course of any work is warned of the presence of the asbestos; and
- (f) so far as is reasonably practicable, ensure that the health of any person who may be required to carry out asbestos work is not endangered by any asbestos fibres that may be released into the air.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(2) A person undertaking asbestos work (whether as an employer or self-employed person) must take all reasonable steps to minimise the release of asbestos fibres into the air.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(3) Without derogating from the requirements of subregulation (2)—

- (a) an employer must not allow an employee to be exposed to air-borne asbestos fibres in excess of the exposure standards prescribed for the purposes of this Division; and
- (b) an employer or a self-employed person must not expose himself or herself to airborne asbestos fibres in excess of the exposure standards prescribed for the purposes of this Division.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(4) A person must, so far as is reasonably practicable, use products or materials that do not consist of or contain asbestos and, to such extent as that is not reasonably practicable, must use products or materials—

- (a) that consist of or contain the lowest possible amount of asbestos (being chrysotile); and
- (b) that are of a size, shape and type that minimise the need to work with asbestos and the possibility of asbestos fibres being released into the air.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

#### **Duties of employers**

**4.2.8** (1) Without derogating from any other duty under these regulations, an employer who is to undertake asbestos work must—

- (a) before an employee commences any of the work—
  - (i) ensure that an assessment of the work to be undertaken is carried out in order to identify the risks to health that may exist on account of the presence of asbestos; and
  - (ii) consult with his or her employees on the steps to be taken to protect their health during the performance of the work; and
  - (iii) ensure that adequate information, instruction and training are given to each employee to ensure that the employee is aware of any risks involved in the performance of the work and the precautions that should be taken to protect his or her health; and
- (b) during the performance of the work—
  - (i) keep under consideration the conditions at the workplace; and
  - (ii) inform his or her employees of a change in the risks to health associated with the work; and
  - (iii) regularly consult with his or her employees on the safe performance of the work.

(2) Subject to subsection (4), an employer must keep detailed records in relation to asbestos work carried out by his or her employees.

(3) The records must—

- (a) contain, under the name of each employee, detailed information in relation to the asbestos work carried out by the employee (including the dates on which the work is carried out, the place or places where the work is carried out, and the results of any atmospheric monitoring undertaken to determine the levels of airborne asbestos fibres); and
- (b) be retained by the employer for 30 years from the date of the last entry in the records.

(4) An employer is not required to keep records in relation to any work where the exposure to airborne asbestos fibres is assessed as being no more than trivial, infrequent and of short duration.

(5) A record kept by an employer for the purposes of this regulation must be made available to the person to whom it relates as follows:

- (a) the employer must allow the person to inspect the record at any reasonable time; and
- (b) the employer must supply a copy of the record to the person—
  - (i) whenever the person makes a reasonable request for a copy; and
  - (ii) when the person ceases work with the employer; and
- (c) after the person has ceased work with the employer—the former employer must supply a copy of the record to the person whenever he or she makes a reasonable request for a copy.

(6) If an employer who has undertaken asbestos work winds up his or her business or otherwise ceases operations in the State, the employer must, within one month, send to the Director any records kept under this regulation.

#### **Duties as to atmospheric monitoring**

**4.2.9** (1) For the purposes of this regulation—

- (a) atmospheric monitoring must be—
  - (i) undertaken in accordance with the *Guidance Note on the Membrane Filter Method for Estimating Airborne Asbestos Dust* published by Worksafe Australia; and
  - (ii) supervised by a person who is competent in air sampling strategies; and
- (b) samples that are taken during atmospheric monitoring must be analysed by a laboratory that is accredited by the National Association of Testing Authorities or approved by the Director.

(2) A person who undertakes asbestos work (whether as an employer or self-employed person) must ensure that steps are taken to monitor the amount of airborne asbestos fibres to which any person who—

- (a) performs the work; or

(b) may be required to work in the vicinity of the asbestos work,  
may be exposed.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(3) If asbestos removal work is being carried out, the atmospheric monitoring must be undertaken continuously during the performance of the work in accordance with a programme approved by the Director.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

(4) If asbestos work other than asbestos removal work is being carried out, the atmospheric monitoring must be undertaken on a regular basis.

(5) Despite the preceding provisions of this regulation, atmospheric monitoring is not required in relation to any work—

- (a) if the exposure to airborne asbestos fibres is no more than trivial, infrequent and of short duration; or
- (b) if the Director has granted an exemption from the requirement to undertake monitoring in relation to the performance of that work.

(6) An exemption under subregulation (5) may be granted by the Director on such conditions as the Director thinks fit.

(7) The Director may, at any time, by notice in writing, revoke an exemption under subregulation (5).

(8) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (6).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

#### **Duties of building owners and other persons in possession of asbestos**

**4.2.10** (1) A person must take reasonable steps to identify any asbestos that is installed in a building of which he or she is the owner or contained in, or located on, any plant in his or her possession.

(2) If a person—

- (a) is the owner of a building where any material that consists of or contains asbestos is installed; or
- (b) is in possession of plant that contains, or has on it, any material that consists of or contains asbestos,

the person must ensure—

- (c) if the asbestos is assessed as being in an unstable condition or otherwise imposes a significant risk to health—that the asbestos is removed as soon as it is reasonably practicable to do so; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (d) that policies and procedures are established to control the asbestos and to prevent (or where that is not reasonably practicable, to minimise) the exposure of any person to airborne asbestos fibres; and
- (e) that the asbestos is only removed by a competent person (who must, except as otherwise provided by these regulations, be a person who holds an asbestos removal licence and who has obtained the approval of the Director to perform the relevant work).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(3) The policies required under subregulation (2)(d) must address—

- (a) an assessment of the degree of stability of the asbestos; and
- (b) the steps that can be taken to restrict access to the place where the asbestos is situated; and
- (c) the steps that can be taken to prevent disturbance of the asbestos; and
- (d) the use of labels and signs to warn of the asbestos; and
- (e) regular inspections of the asbestos (at least annually) by a competent person; and
- (f) work practices in the vicinity of the asbestos.

(4) A person to whom subregulation (2) applies must maintain an asbestos register identifying the type, condition and location of the asbestos.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(5) If an asbestos register under subregulation (4) relates to asbestos installed in a building and the owner of the building is not the occupier of the building, the owner must ensure that—

- (a) a copy of the register; and
- (b) a copy of any alterations made to the register from time to time,

is supplied to the occupier of the building.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(6) A person who is required to maintain an asbestos register under subregulation (4), or who receives a copy of a register under subregulation (5), must present the register (or a copy of the register) for inspection when requested to do so by—

- (a) an inspector; or
- (b) a person authorised by the Director; or
- (c) a person who, in the course of work, could come into contact with any material, or fibres from any material, required to be included in the register; or

- (d) a health and safety representative, or a health and safety committee, that has any responsibility in relation to the performance of any work in the area of the asbestos.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

- (7) This regulation does not apply in relation to asbestos in a private residence.

**Personal safety**

**4.2.11** (1) A person who carries out asbestos work must, so far as is reasonable (but without derogating from any common law right)—

- (a) use any equipment supplied for the safe handling of asbestos; and
- (b) carry out the work in a manner that minimises the release of asbestos fibres into the air; and
- (c) wear protective clothing and use respiratory protective equipment supplied to the person for the purposes of that work; and
- (d) exercise due care to ensure that any protective clothing and respiratory protective equipment is in good condition; and
- (e) practice a high standard of personal hygiene and make proper use of any decontamination facilities provided in relation to the performance of that work.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(2) A person must not keep, prepare or consume any food or drink, or smoke, in the vicinity of a place where asbestos work is being carried out.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

- (3) A person must not take home any clothing or equipment that is contaminated with asbestos.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**NOTE:** The following approved codes of practice under the Act are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**SA Occupational Health and Safety Commission -**  
Approved Code of Practice for the Safe Removal of Asbestos  
**SA Occupational Health and Safety Commission -**  
Approved Code of Practice for Asbestos Work

**DIVISION 4.3—LEAD**

**Purpose**

**4.3.1** The purpose of this Division is to ensure that any lead process is carried out so as to prevent risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

**The work area**

**4.3.2** (1) The floor (other than any sand bed) of a workroom in which a lead process is carried on must—

- (a) be surfaced with smooth-faced concrete, or a similar material that is impervious to water; and
- (b) be laid so as to enable liquids to drain from the floor into a suitable drainage system.

(2) The walls of a workroom in which a lead process is carried on must be smooth-faced so as not to absorb or accumulate lead dust.

(3) All floors, walls, rafters and other parts of buildings where a lead process is carried on must be kept, as far as possible, free from dust.

(4) A person must not sweep dust from a lead processing area unless the part to be swept has been wetted with water so as to prevent dust from being raised (although this subregulation does not apply if the sweeping is carried out by a vacuum cleaner that does not permit the dust to escape into the air).

(5) The floor of a lead processing area must be—

- (a) thoroughly cleaned at least once daily with water; and
- (b) kept damp (except in close proximity to lead melting pots, lead smelting furnaces and grid casting machines or pots).

(6) The walls and ceiling or, where there is no ceiling, the interior parts of the roof, of a lead processing area must be kept clean by washing with water or by vacuum cleaning at regular intervals.

**Furniture and equipment**

**4.3.3** (1) A work bench at which any lead process is carried out must—

- (a) have a smooth surface that is impervious to fluids; and
- (b) be used solely for the carrying on of lead processes; and
- (c) so far as is reasonably practicable, either be provided with raised edges and kept constantly wet and suitably drained, or have effective, adequate down-draught or cross-draught ventilation (and any such ventilation must effectively prevent the release of the dust and particles being removed into the atmosphere of the workplace).

(2) A work bench at which any lead process is carried out must be maintained in a clean condition and thoroughly cleaned by washing with water or vacuum cleaning after the end of each shift or period of work.

(3) The fittings, fixtures and furniture of a lead processing area must be kept clean.

**Control of atmospheric contaminants**

**4.3.4** (1) The following processes must not be carried on unless an effective and adequate exhaust ventilation system is provided for the removal from the atmosphere of dust and fumes produced in the course of the process:



- (a) the melting or smelting of lead or a lead compound at a temperature exceeding 450° Celsius; or
- (b) the manipulation of any dry lead compound, unless carried on in an enclosed apparatus capable of preventing the escape of dust into the atmosphere; or
- (c) the buffing of lead or a lead compound; or
- (d) the group assembly of accumulator plates; or
- (e) the trimming, brushing, filing or other abrading or cutting of pasted accumulator plates.

(2) An exhaust ventilation system provided in accordance with this regulation must ensure that dust or fume concentrations in the breathing zone of any person at work do not exceed the relevant exposure standards determined according to Worksafe Australia's *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment*.

(3) Lead material, other than ingots or other pieces of metallic lead, must not be moved to, or placed in, a furnace or melting pot unless the lead material is—

- (a) under an effective and adequate exhaust draught; or
- (b) enclosed to prevent the escape of lead dust into the air in any place where work is performed.

(4) If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with subregulation (3), lead material may be moved to a furnace by a person who is wearing a respiratory protective device in accordance with the relevant requirements of AS 1715 *Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices* and AS 1716 *Respiratory Protective Devices*.

(5) A dust forming lead compound for use or processing, or which has been produced, must be kept in a closed dust tight container.

(6) Any dross, skimming or residue must be deposited and kept in a covered container and the lid of the container must only be removed when the container is being filled, emptied, or cleaned.

### **Amenities**

**4.3.5** (1) The following must be provided for the use of persons employed in a lead process at any workplace (in addition to the requirements of Part 2):

- (a) a dining room—
  - (i) that is constructed and situated to prevent entry of dust or fumes generated in any workroom; and
  - (ii) that has no direct communication with any workroom; and
  - (iii) that is used exclusively for the distribution and consumption of meals; and
- (b) —
  - (i) a change room for changing and depositing clothing worn to and from work; and
  - (ii) a separate change room for depositing and changing work clothing; and

- (iii) washing facilities that are set up between the two change rooms.

(2) The Director may exempt the occupier of a workplace from the requirements that two change rooms be supplied under subregulation (1)(b) if the Director is satisfied that one change room with adequate facilities is available.

**Safe procedures**

**4.3.6** (1) A person must not keep, prepare or consume any food or drink, or smoke, in a place where a lead process is carried on.

(2) A person leaving a workroom in which a lead process is carried on must not enter a dining room or consume any food until the person has—

- (a) taken off his or her work clothing and placed it in the place provided for their storage; and
- (b) thoroughly washed and dried his or her hands and face.

**Personal protective equipment**

**4.3.7** (1) A person who is employed in a lead process at a workplace must be provided with, and use—

- (a) a sufficient supply of work clothing; and
- (b) a washable apron of waterproof material; and
- (c) if a person is employed in a wet process—suitable footwear; and
- (d) if a person is employed in work where there is any reasonable likelihood of contact between the skin of his or her hands and lead or any lead compound—suitable gloves; and
- (e) if there is a risk of any dust or fumes of lead or a lead compound being present in the atmosphere breathed by a person—a head covering and a suitable respiratory protective device.

(2) An employer must ensure that a hood, helmet, face piece or mouth piece of a respiratory protective device provided under subregulation (1) is thoroughly cleaned, disinfected and checked before use (unless the person who last used the respiratory protective device is the person who is next using it).

(3) Any overalls provided in accordance with this regulation that are used on work requiring contact with lead dust or lead dross must be properly laundered at least once a week.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1336:** Recommended Practices for Eye Protection in the Industrial Environment

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 2161:** Industrial Safety Gloves and Mittens

**AS 2210:** Safety Footwear

#### **DIVISION 4.4—SYNTHETIC MINERAL FIBRES**

##### **Preliminary**

**4.4.1** The purpose of this Division is to minimise risks to health caused by exposure to synthetic mineral fibres in the workplace.

##### **Exposure standards**

**4.4.2** (1) If synthetic mineral fibres are used or encountered in the workplace, steps must be taken to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that exposure to, or contact with, the fibres is controlled so as to eliminate or minimise any risk to health.

(2) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (1), a person at work must not be synthetic mineral fibres in excess of the relevant exposure standards determined according to Worksafe Australia's *Exposure Standards for Atmospheric Contaminants in the Occupational Environment*.

(3) The amount of airborne synthetic mineral fibres to which a person is exposed will be taken to be the Time Weighted Average concentration of those fibres, as measured in accordance with—

- (a) in the case of respirable fibre—the *Guidance Note on the Membrane Filter Method for the Estimation of Airborne Synthetic Mineral Fibres* published by Worksafe Australia;
- (b) in the case of inspirable fibrous dust—AS 3640 *Workplace Atmospheres—Method for Sampling and Gravimetric Determination of Inspirable Dust*.

**NOTE:** The following approved code of practice under the Act is relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**SA Occupational Health and Safety Commission** - Approved Code of Practice for the Safe Use of Synthetic Mineral Fibres

**PART 5  
HAZARDOUS WORK**

**DIVISION 5.1—ABRASIVE BLASTING**

**Purpose**

**5.1.1** The purpose of this Division is to ensure that work involving abrasive blasting is carried on so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

**Prohibited operations**

**5.1.2** Abrasive blasting must not be carried on outside an abrasive blasting chamber or cabinet unless the item to be blasted—

- (a) is permanently fixed to a building or structure, or forms part of a fixed structure; or
- (b) weighs more than 25 tonnes; or
- (c) is of dimensions that would prevent the item being moved into a blasting chamber measuring not more than 300 cubic metres (except where a larger blasting chamber is available and it is reasonably practicable to move the object into the chamber); or
- (d) is in an isolated location and there is no risk to a person who is not involved in the performance of the work.

**Abrasive blasting equipment**

**5.1.3** (1) Equipment used in abrasive blasting must—

- (a) have a positive, fast acting mechanism or system, operated under the direct control of the nozzle operator, that prevents the flow of abrasive material when the mechanism or system is activated or the abrasive blasting nozzle is released in an emergency; and
- (b) be fitted with hose whip checks, hose coupling safety locks, or both; and
- (c) in the case of equipment used for dry abrasive blasting, have an efficient means for the discharge of static electricity from the abrasive blasting nozzle; and
- (d) in the case of equipment used for wet abrasive blasting, have a device that ensures that the equipment always provides a water flow rate sufficient to prevent dust.

**Blasting chambers and cabinets**

**5.1.4** (1) A blasting chamber or blasting cabinet must—

- (a) be constructed of hard wearing, non-combustible materials; and
- (b) be designed—
  - (i) to prevent the escape of dust; and
  - (ii) to minimise internal projections on which dust may settle; and
- (c) in the case of a blasting chamber, be provided with a door for an emergency exit that is positioned at the furthest position in the chamber from the primary entrance.

- (2) Any window or inspection port in a blasting chamber or cabinet must—
- (a) be made of toughened safety glass, laminated safety glass or safety wired glass manufactured to the requirements of sections 2, 3, 4 and 5 of AS 2208 *Safety Glazing Materials For Use In Buildings*; and
  - (b) be fixed in a metal sash; and
  - (c) be maintained so as to permit the effective inspection of operations.
- (3) A blasting chamber, and, if appropriate, a blasting cabinet must—
- (a) be luminated to at least 200 lux, measured on a horizontal plane situated one metre above the floor; and
  - (b) be equipped with an electrical installation that conforms to the relevant requirements of—
    - (i) AS 1076 *Code of Practice for Selection, Installation and Maintenance of Electrical Apparatus and Associated Equipment For Use in Explosive Atmospheres (other than mining applications)*; and
    - (ii) AS 2381 *Electrical Equipment of Explosive Atmospheres—Selection, Installation and Maintenance*; and
    - (iii) AS 3000 *SAA Wiring Rules, Section 9*; and
  - (c) have an efficient ventilation system.
- (4) A ventilation system provided for the purposes of subregulation (3)(c) must—
- (a) be constructed and maintained so that extracted air is passed through a filtering or cleaning device that removes airborne contaminants before discharge; and
  - (b) in the case of a down-draught air flow blasting chamber, produce a minimum air velocity of 0.3 linear metres per second; and
  - (c) in the case of a cross-draught air flow blasting chamber, produce a minimum air velocity of 0.4 linear metres per second in the direction of extraction; and
  - (d) be equipped with ducts that are fitted with inspection ports and cleaning ports at places where dust might be reasonably expected to accumulate.

### **Safety and maintenance**

**5.1.5** (1) A ventilation system in a blasting chamber or blasting cabinet must be kept in continuous operation—

- (a) wherever abrasive blasting is carried out within the chamber or cabinet, and for a minimum period of five minutes after the abrasive blasting has ceased; or
- (b) wherever cleaning, maintenance or repair is carried out on the chamber or cabinet, except where the operation of the ventilation system may create a hazard (in which case effective alternative means of ventilation may be provided).

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(2) Every door of a blasting chamber or blasting cabinet must be kept closed when abrasive blasting is occurring.

(3) Every door of a blasting chamber or blasting cabinet, other than a door that is opened as part of an automatic process for the conveying of articles into or out of the enclosure, must be interlocked to prevent blasting from taking place in the enclosure while a door is open.

(4) Every blasting chamber, blasting cabinet, ventilating system duct, filtering or cleaning device, item of abrasive blasting equipment and item of personal protective equipment must be inspected by a competent person at least once in every three months.

(5) A person who makes an inspection under subregulation (4) must—

(a) no later than one day after the day on which the inspection is concluded, furnish any relevant employer with a written report that—

(i) lists the components that were inspected; and

(ii) gives details of the results of the inspection of each component; and

(iii) makes any necessary recommendation for the maintenance or replacement of any components; and

(b) if immediate repair or replacement is necessary, immediately furnish any relevant employer with an oral report.

(6) An employer must retain a written report under subregulation (5) for at least five years from the date of the report.

(7) If an employer receives an oral report under subregulation (5), the employer must ensure that abrasive blasting does not occur until the necessary repair or replacement is undertaken.

**Abrasive blasting outside a blasting chamber or cabinet**

**5.1.6** If abrasive blasting is carried out other than in a blasting chamber or blasting cabinet, reasonable steps must be taken to ensure—

(a) that no siliceous or toxic dust from the process comes into contact with any person; and

(b) where practicable, that all siliceous and toxic dust is contained in an area that will substantially reduce the incidence of airborne dust; and

(c) if the abrasive blasting is carried out near a public place, that any abrasive overspray is trapped to prevent general pollution of the air; and

(d) that any residue from the blasting is cleaned from all surfaces, as soon as practicable after cessation of the process, in a manner that prevents the risk of inhalation of siliceous or toxic dusts.

**Personal protective equipment and washing facilities**

**5.1.7** (1) A person who performs any abrasive blasting work (or assists in the performance of that work), other than in a blasting cabinet, must be provided with and use—

(a) an airline respirator of the hood or helmet type fitted with—

(i) an inner bib; and

- (ii) a shoulder cape, jacket or protective suit; and
  - (b) skin and foot protection to the extent that adequate protection has not been provided under paragraph (a).
- (2) Abrasive blasting work will be taken to be work that requires the provision of showers in accordance with regulation 2.2.6(3)(a)(ii).

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1336:** Recommended Practices for Eye Protection in the Industrial Environment

**AS 1338:** Part 1—Filters for Protection Against Radiation Generated in Welding and Allied Operations

Part 2—Filters for Protection Against Ultraviolet Radiation

Part 3—Filters for Protection Against Infrared Radiation

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1270:** Acoustics—Hearing Protectors

**AS 1800:** The Selection, Care and Use of Industrial Safety Helmets

**AS 1801:** Industrial Safety Helmets

**AS 1891:** Industrial Safety Belts and Harnesses

**AS 2161:** Industrial Safety Gloves and Mittens

**AS 2210:** Safety Footwear

**AS 2626:** Industrial Safety Belts and harnesses—Selection, Use and Maintenance

## **DIVISION 5.2—DEMOLITION**

### **Preliminary**

**5.2.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure that demolition work is carried out so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who carries out that work, or who is in the vicinity of that work.

(2) A reference in this Division to the height or number of storeys of a building or structure (or of a part of a building or structure) is a reference to the height or number of storeys above ground level at the point where the height is to be measured or the number of storeys ascertained.

### **Risk assessment and control**

**5.2.2** (1) Before the commencement of any demolition work, an employer must ensure—

- (a) that an assessment of the risks associated with the building or structure to be demolished, and the site, is carried out by a person competent in all phases of demolition work; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (b) that a workplan is prepared and documented, and maintained as a record until the demolition work is completed; and
- (c) that all practicable steps are taken to prevent risks to the health or safety of any person in the performance of the demolition work, or in the vicinity of that work.

(2) In addition to the assessment and control measures carried out under subregulation (1), an employer must ensure that risks associated with—

- (a) the type and location of utility services contained within the building or structure, or underground; and
- (b) the location, condition and extent of any—
  - (i) dangerous materials (such as glazing); and
  - (ii) hazardous substances; and
- (c) underground storage tanks,

are assessed and controlled by removal or disconnection (as appropriate) before the commencement of the demolition work.

**Prevention of access and warning notices**

**5.2.3** The following provisions apply at all times during the performance of demolition work:

- (a) any area where a person could be injured by falling or rebounding material must be fenced or barricaded so as to prevent persons from entering the area; and
- (b) all exterior wall openings of the building or structure being demolished must be barricaded to a height of at least 1 m above floor level so as to prevent persons from passing through them, other than—
  - (i) openings on the storey on which demolition work is being carried out; and
  - (ii) openings that are used for access or egress in connection with the work; and
- (c) all roads, paths and other means of access to the site of the work must be closed off, other than when in use in connection with the work; and
- (d) clearly visible warning signs complying with the relevant requirements of AS 1319 *Rules for the Design and Use of Safety Signs for the Occupational Environment*, that clearly warn persons—
  - (i) that demolition work is in progress; and
  - (ii) that unauthorised persons are not permitted on the site,must be exhibited at all points of access to the site of the demolition work; and
- (e) all practicable steps must be taken to ensure that no person enters or remains on the site unless the person is—
  - (i) engaged in the performance of the work; or



- (ii) authorised to enter the site for a purpose connected with the performance of the work; or
- (iii) entitled under an Act to enter or be present at the site.

**Overhead protection**

**5.2.4** If in the performance of demolition work—

- (a) a person must work below another; or
- (b) there is a risk that a person could be injured by an object falling from above,

overhead protection must, where practicable, be provided in order to prevent the risk of injury.

**Working on or from fragile material**

**5.2.5** (1) A person must not carry out demolition work from a place where the person is only supported by a roof, a surface that consists of asbestos cement, or some other surface that consists of fragile or brittle material.

(2) Demolition work on or above a roof or other surface of a kind referred to in subregulation (1) must be carried out from a scaffold or other working platform that is located and constructed so as to allow the work to be performed safely and conveniently.

**Use of existing stairs for access**

**5.2.6** If the stairs of a building or structure that is being demolished are used or liable to be used as a means of access to a workplace, the stairs, together with any landings and stair railings, must be kept in place, in a safe condition, and free from debris or other materials.

**Emergency measures in the event of instability**

**5.2.7** If a building or structure becomes unstable during, or as a result of, demolition work and there is a danger that its collapse could injure a person—

- (a) all practicable steps must be taken to prevent a collapse and to prevent persons from being injured by a collapse should it occur; and
- (b) where a person could be injured in a public place, or in any place not under the occupation or control of the person undertaking the demolition work, an inspector must be immediately informed (by telephone or otherwise) of the danger of a collapse.

**Protection of persons in public places**

**5.2.8** (1) This regulation does not apply if demolition work is carried out wholly within the perimeter walls of the building or structure and the demolished material is prevented from falling or rebounding outside those walls.

(2) If a building or structure to be demolished (or, where part of a building or structure is to be demolished, that part) is less than 4 m from a boundary that adjoins a public place and is more than 8 m in height, then—

- (a) an overhead protective structure; and
- (b) a hoarding; and
- (c) heavy duty scaffolding,

must be erected for the protection of persons who are or may be in the public place.

- (3) The heavy duty scaffolding must—
- (a) comply with the requirements of Division 2 of Part 3; and
  - (b) be effectively enclosed on the outer faces and ends for its full height with steel wire mesh that complies with the following requirements:
    - (i) the mesh must have a diameter of at least 1.4 mm and an aperture not greater than 25 mm; and
    - (ii) the mesh must be securely fixed to the scaffolding at not more than 2 m centres where the mesh is placed vertically and not more than 2.4 m centres where the mesh is placed horizontally; and
    - (iii) the edges of the mesh must overlap to a minimum of 100 mm; and
    - (iv) if there is a horizontal lap, the upper rim of mesh must overlap the inner face of the lower mesh.

**Approval to carry out certain demolition work**

**5.2.9** (1) If it is proposed to—

- (a) use explosives on a demolition site; or
- (b) demolish a building or structure using mechanical equipment that needs to be supported by any part of the building or structure,

the demolition must not be commenced before a proposed demolition work plan has been submitted to the Director, and the Director has given approval to the commencement of the work (and the Director may attach conditions to any such approval).

(2) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (1).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 2601:** The Demolition of Structures

**AS 3012:** Electrical Installations—Construction and Demolition Sites

**DIVISION 5.3—DIVING**

**Purpose**

**5.3.1** The purpose of this Division is to ensure that work involving the use of underwater breathing apparatus for the purpose of construction diving work is carried out so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

### Interpretation

#### 5.3.2 In this Division—

"**construction diving work**" means work that involves the use of underwater breathing apparatus performed in, or in connection with—

- (a) the construction, repair, maintenance, survey or demolition of any building, structure shaft or tunnel; or
- (b) a boat, ship, slipway, mooring or breakwater; or
- (c) dredging; or
- (d) the placing, laying, inspection or recovery of any pipe or cable; or
- (e) the placing of explosives.

### General requirements

**5.3.3** (1) All construction diving work must be carried out in accordance with the requirements of AS 2299 *Occupational Diving*.

(2) A person must not, except with the approval of the Director and subject to any reasonable conditions imposed by the Director, make a dive, or instruct or allow another person to dive, to a depth greater than 50 metres.

(3) An application to the Director for an approval under subregulation (2) with respect to an employee making a dive must be made by his or her employer.

(4) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (2).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

## DIVISION 5.4—ELECTROPLATING

### Purpose

**5.4.1** The purpose of this Division is to ensure that any electroplating process is carried out so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

### The work area

**5.4.2** (1) The area where an electroplating process is carried out must be situated or arranged so as to prevent the accumulation of a harmful concentration of atmospheric contaminants.

(2) The floor of a plating area must—

- (a) be impervious to the solutions used in the electroplating process carried out in that area; and
- (b) be graded and fitted with collection sumps to prevent any liquid used in the process flowing into another part of the workplace, and to allow the floor to be easily cleaned.

(3) Every part of the ceiling of a plating area or, if there is no ceiling, every part of the roof of a plating area, must be at least 3 m above any working platform in the plating area.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(4) Every part of the floor, fittings, fixtures and plant within a plating area must be maintained in good order and condition and kept free of any material or article that is not immediately required for the purposes of the electroplating.

**Storage of hazardous substances**

**5.4.3** (1) An area or equipment used for, or in connection with, the storage of a poisonous or corrosive substance must be kept exclusively for that storage and maintained in good condition.

(2) A package store that contains an electroplating substance must be placarded in accordance with the relevant requirements of the *Guidance Note on Storage of Chemicals* published by Worksafe Australia.

(3) A vessel that contains an electroplating substance must be labelled in accordance with the requirements of Part 4.1.

(4) An entrance to a plating area, or to an area where an electroplating substance is stored, must have a warning notice that complies with the relevant requirements of AS 1319 *Rules for the Design and Use of Safety Signs for the Occupational Environment*, is clearly visible to persons approaching the area and, where appropriate, is illuminated with artificial light.

(5) Reasonable steps must be taken to ensure that an unauthorised person cannot gain access to an area where an electroplating substance is being stored.

(6) If a vessel that contains an electroplating substance is out of storage, it must be kept in a safe place and away from any main passageway.

**Safety and maintenance**

**5.4.4** (1) All practicable steps must be taken to prevent cyanide, or any substance that contains cyanide, from accidentally coming into contact with any acid and, in particular—

- (a) solid cyanide must be kept in a container that is kept clear of any liquid that could flood the floor; and
- (b) a vat or vessel that contains acid must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be kept in a room where cyanide is not present or, where that is not reasonably practicable, be located in a place where it is effectively separated by a water rinse tank, or otherwise, from any cyanide present in the room.

(2) Unless or until the vessel is thoroughly washed out with water, a vessel that has contained a poisonous or corrosive substance must not be left in a place where it is accessible to a person who is not directly involved in its use.

(3) If a poisonous or corrosive substance is spilt, the area must be immediately and effectively decontaminated with water or other appropriate neutralising agent and the waste material collected in a sump that is separated from the other sump drains.

(4) All practicable steps must be taken to ensure that a person who must clean a vat or vessel that has contained a poisonous or corrosive substance does not come into contact with any residual contaminant present in the vat or vessel.

**Control of atmospheric contaminants**

**5.4.5** (1) An atmospheric contaminant that arises from an electroplating process must be controlled so as to keep the level of contaminants as low as is reasonably practicable and in any event so as not to exceed the relevant exposure standard, as measured in the breathing zone of any person involved in the work, or who may be in the vicinity of the work.

(2) Without limiting the operation of subregulation (1), if an electrolytic chromium process is carried out in a bath, the concentration of chromium or chromium compounds in any mist from the bath must not exceed the relevant exposure standard at any point beyond 200 mm from the surface of the liquid in the bath.

(3) The requirements of this regulation must be achieved through the use of an appropriate mechanical exhaust system, or in some other manner approved by the Director.

**Personal protective equipment and washing facilities**

**5.4.6** (1) A person who works with, or handles, a poisonous or corrosive substance for, or in connection with, an electroplating process must be provided with, and use—

- (a) eye protection equipment; and
- (b) gloves; and
- (c) if the person's work involves a wet process—a waterproof apron and waterproof footwear.

(2) If a person must enter a vessel that has contained cyanide, or any substance that contains cyanide—

- (a) the person's clothing and equipment must be checked before he or she enters the vessel to ensure that it has not been contaminated by acid; and
- (b) an air-supplied respirator must be provided and used.

(3) Deluge showers must be provided in accordance with regulation 2.6.3(4) in sufficient numbers to ensure that a person who works with, or handles, a poisonous or corrosive substance can immediately have such a shower if he or she comes into direct contact with the substance.

(4) Work involving electroplating will be taken to be work that requires the provision of showers in accordance with regulation 2.2.6(3)(a)(ii).

(5) If cyanide is used in an electroplating process—

- (a) a suitable canister respirator must be available for use in an emergency; and
- (b) adequate arrangements must be in place for the treatment of any person who might suffer cyanide poisoning.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1336:** Recommended Practices for Eye Protection in the Industrial Environment

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 2161:** Industrial Safety Gloves and Mittens

**AS 2210:** Safety Footwear

---

**DIVISION 5.5—EXCAVATION WORK**

**Preliminary**

**5.5.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure—

- (a) that risks to the safety of persons involved in the performance of excavation work, or in the vicinity of an excavation or excavation work, are identified before the work begins; and
- (b) that measures are taken to eliminate or minimise those risks before, during and after the performance of the work; and
- (c) that the work is carried out in a safe manner.

(2) This Division applies to excavation work if an excavation formed by the work is (or will be) more than 1.5 m high when measured from the bottom of the excavation and—

- (a) the excavation is capable of permitting the entry of a person; or
- (b) there is a possibility that a person involved in the performance of the work, or in the vicinity of any excavation or excavation work, could be injured from a fall or dislodgment of soil or rock.

(3) This Division does not apply to mines that are subject to the application of the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920*.

(4) In this Division—

"**engineer**" means a person who holds a tertiary qualification in engineering and who has experience in excavation work in the building, construction or mining industries;

"**engineer's report**" means a report prepared by an engineer under this Division.

**Site report**

**5.5.2** (1) Before excavation work to which this Division applies is commenced, an engineer must assess all site conditions that could affect the excavation and prepare a written report on—

- (a) those site conditions; and
- (b) the safety precautions that should be taken or observed during and after the performance of the excavation work, including recommendations as to the use of—
  - (i) temporary support systems; and
  - (ii) battering; and
  - (iii) other forms of retaining structures (whether of a temporary or permanent nature); and
- (c) any other matter that may be relevant to protecting the safety of persons involved in the performance of the work, or in the vicinity of the excavation.

(2) The report (or a copy of the report) must be kept at the site at all times during the performance of the excavation work (but need not be maintained after the excavation work is completed).

- (3) This regulation does not apply in relation to trenching.

### Daily inspection

**5.5.3** (1) Where excavation work to which this Division applies has commenced, a competent person must, at least once a day, carry out an inspection to ensure that conditions at the site are safe and that the work is being performed in accordance with any relevant engineer's report.

(2) A competent person who carries out an inspection under subregulation (1) must, immediately after completing the inspection, prepare and sign a written record of the inspection and that record (or a copy of the record) must be kept at the site until the completion of the excavation work.

### Performance of work

**5.5.4** In relation to the performance of excavation work—

- (a) suitable materials must be provided and used to ensure that conditions at the site are safe; and
- (b) systems of work must be employed to ensure that conditions at the site are safe; and
- (c) the work must be carried out in accordance with any directions or recommendations given or made by a competent person after an inspection under this Division or contained in a relevant engineer's report (unless there is an emergency, or to do so would be dangerous due to a change in site conditions); and
- (d) the site must be left in a safe condition when work is not in progress.

**NOTE:** The following standard is an approved code of practice under the Act and is relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 3012:** Electrical Installations - Construction and Demolition Sites

## DIVISION 5.6—FOUNDRY WORK

### Preliminary

**5.6.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure that foundry work is carried out so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

- (2) This Division does not apply in relation to—
- (a) non-ferrous die casting; or
  - (b) the casting of ingots in metal moulds; or
  - (c) the melting of metal for use in printing; or
  - (d) die casting carried out under pressure; or
  - (e) the refining of metal.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**The work area**

**5.6.2** (1) A building must not be used as a foundry unless every part of the ceiling or, if there is no ceiling, every part of the roof, is at least 4.2 m above the floor of the building.

(2) Each work room in a foundry must have an unobstructed main passageway, or a series of passageways, that are at least 1.2 m wide and give access to any exit door.

(3) If a person at work at a foundry must carry molten metal by hand, unobstructed passageways or pouring aisles, that are at least 800 mm wide and allow the person to proceed safely about the foundry, must be provided.

(4) The floor of a foundry must be firm, durable and level-surfaced.

(5) If a foundry in which molten metal is poured or carried has a sand floor, the floor must be kept sufficiently moist to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, the raising of dust, subject to the qualification that water must not be allowed to accumulate so as to cause a risk of an explosion in the event of the spillage of molten metal.

(6) A floor (other than a sand floor), and the superstructure, shelves and fixtures and fittings in a foundry, must be cleaned at regular intervals to prevent the accumulation of dust.

(7) If practicable, the cleaning required under subregulation (6) must be carried out by vacuum cleaning or washing with water.

(8) A safe operating area, kept clear at all times of materials, stock, articles or other matter which might obstruct or prevent the safe use of the area, must be maintained in a foundry.

(9) The person in charge of a foundry must not permit the use of a cupola charging platform unless—

(a) the platform is sufficiently large to enable the safe and unimpeded handling of raw materials by the furnace operator; and

(b) the floor of the platform is—

(i) constructed of heavy timber or steel plate that is firmly fixed to the decking; and

(ii) sufficiently strong to support any load that it might be required to bear; and

(iii) surrounded by a wall that is of sound construction, of a height not less than 760 mm above the floor, and prevents objects falling from the platform; and

(iv) maintained in a level and safe condition; and

(c) access to the platform is provided by a properly constructed access stair or ramp, fitted with handrails; and

(d) the working area of the platform is covered by a roof; and

(e) the platform is adequately ventilated.



### Equipment and materials

**5.6.3** (1) Any foundry equipment, when not in actual use or when not required for any process that is to follow on immediately from the work in progress, must be stored in a safe and orderly manner that does not cause a risk to, or interfere with, the safety or free movement of any person at work in the foundry, or interfere with the free movement of materials or equipment about the foundry.

(2) Any sand, fuel, metal scrap or other materials or residues that are to be stored in bulk within a foundry must be safely stored in an area other than a work area.

(3) The following provisions apply in respect to ladles:

- (a) a hand-carried ladle must be fitted with a suitable shield or guard to protect a person who carries the ladle from the effects of radiant heat;
- (b) a lip pouring ladle that is not carried by hand must be fitted with a safety device to prevent the accidental tipping of the ladle;
- (c) a lip pouring ladle that has a capacity of more than 500 kilograms must be fitted with a gear operated tilting or other suitable device that will give positive control at all times;
- (d) a bottom pouring ladle must be so constructed that positive control of tilting is maintained at all times (even if the ladle strikes another object);
- (e) if a ladle must be repaired or relined in the vicinity of casting operations, that work must be carried out in an area that is set aside for that purpose and is safe;
- (f) an open coal, coke or wood fire must not be used for heating or drying ladles inside a foundry building unless adequate measures are taken to prevent fumes or other impurities from entering into or remaining in the atmosphere of the building.

### Control of atmospheric contaminants

**5.6.4** (1) Unless the building is fitted with an effective ventilation system, a source of heat in a foundry (including any furnace, core oven or cooling rack) must be effectively ventilated by means of a hood fitted with a flue or flues.

(2) A power-operated tool must not be used to clean or dress a casting unless—

- (a) the casting has first been blasted or rumbled; or
- (b) the work is performed in an effectively ventilated booth; or
- (c) effective portable exhaust ventilation is provided.

(3) Grinding or glazing must not be carried out unless appliances that intercept dust and then provide for its removal and disposal are in use as near as practicable to the place from which the dust arises.

(4) Sand that contains less than two per cent moisture must not be handled or prepared for use in a foundry by mechanical means unless—

- (a) any mechanism used in that work is, so far as is reasonably practicable, enclosed; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (b) a hood or hoods, or other appropriate appliances that intercept dust and then provide for its removal and disposal are in use as near as practicable to the place from which any dust arises in the performance of that work.

**Moulding and casting**

**5.6.5** (1) A moulding or casting operation must not be carried out—

- (a) within 3 m of any part of a furnace while the furnace is in use; or
- (b) within 3 m of any part of any ladle or receptacle that is being used or is about to be used in the process of tapping hot metal from a furnace.

(2) A moulding or casting operation must be carried out on a level place and the area surrounding the place where the operation is occurring must, to a distance of at least 3 m, be kept clear of any item or matter that might obstruct, hinder or prevent the safe use of that area.

(3) Subregulations (1) and (2) do not apply in relation to a moulding or casting operation that is a special process that requires the operation to be carried out in close proximity to, or in direct contact with, the furnace that is used for the moulding or casting.

(4) The following provisions apply in relation to the use of a pit or deep mould:

- (a) the area comprised by the pit or mould must be securely fenced to a height of at least 1 m (and the fence must not be removed except in connection with the performance of work);
- (b) if a pot furnace is below ground level, the pit must be securely fenced in accordance with paragraph (a) or, to the extent that a fence is not used, covered by a substantial grating, that may be hinged or otherwise movable to allow the removal of metal from the furnace;
- (c) the internal walls of a pit or deep mould that is used frequently must be lined with bricks, concrete or other suitable material so that adequate reinforcement is provided and the pit or mould is kept in a dry condition;
- (d) if, in relation to a pouring pit, a ladle or ladles are used while molten metal is received from the furnace, there must be, unless an automatic guiding mechanism that prevents spillage is permanently fitted, a clearance of at least 300 mm between the side of the pit any part of the ladle, or an attachment to a ladle.

(5) A person must not be allowed to work under a moulding box, core or casting unless it is securely supported.

(6) A mould or core that is giving off fumes or smoke must be removed to the open air or to a position under or adjacent to a hood, canopy, tunnel or similar device fitted with an exhaust system that effectively removes the fumes or smoke.

(7) Parting powder or facing powder containing free silica must not be used on the surface of any core or mould.

(8) Paint containing free silica must not be used on the surface of any core or mould.

(9) An adequate number of moulds or chills into which spare metal may be poured must be kept immediately available.

### **Rumbling**

**5.6.6** The following provisions apply in relation to rumbling:

- (a) rumbling must not be carried out unless an effective exhaust apparatus is fitted to the rumbling appliance, or some other effective means is used to prevent dust from escaping into the atmosphere of the room, or any part of the workplace; and
- (b) a slat type rumbler must be housed in an enclosure that is fitted with an effective exhaust apparatus, and the rate of exhaust ventilation must be not less than 10 air changes per minute, calculated on the overall internal dimensions of the enclosure; and
- (c) the enclosure around a slat type rumbler must be constructed of iron or other suitable material and have a solid floor; and
- (d) the air intake into the enclosure around a slat type rumbler must be located at the front and bottom of the enclosure and be of a size that enables the average air velocity through the opening to be not less than 120 metres per minute; and
- (e) an internally ventilated rumbler must be exhausted at the rate of not less than 20 air changes per minute, calculated on the internal overall dimensions of the rumbler when empty.

### **Personal protective equipment and washing facilities**

**5.6.7** (1) A person who works in a foundry must be provided with, and use—

- (a) if the person carries out a task that involves the handling of molten metal, or would otherwise be at risk from the spilling or splashing of molten metal—suitable leggings or spats;
- (b) if the person's eyes could be exposed to the risk of injury by molten metal, flying chips or radiation—eye protection equipment;
- (c) if the person must handle scrap, castings or other raw material—gauntlet gloves.

(2) Work within a foundry will be taken to be work that requires the provision of showers in accordance with regulation 2.2.6(3)(a)(ii).

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1336:** Recommended Practices for Eye Protection in the Industrial Environment

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 2161:** Industrial Safety Gloves and Mittens

**AS 2210:** Safety Footwear

---

**DIVISION 5.7—LOGGING**

**Preliminary**

**5.7.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure, in relation to the performance of logging work—

- (a) that safe work practices are applied; and
- (b) that the work is only carried out by persons who are reasonably proficient; and
- (c) that machinery and equipment are safe, and used in a safe manner; and
- (d) that persons in the vicinity of logging work, or any hazard associated with the performance of logging work, are given adequate warning of the relevant situation and may keep themselves safe; and
- (e) that logs are loaded, transported and unloaded in a safe manner.

(2) In this Division—

"**bolster**" means a horizontal cross-member attached to the chassis of a road transport vehicle;

"**bulkhead**" means a structure attached to a road transport vehicle to protect the occupants of the vehicle cabin from any forward movement of a load;

"**road transport vehicle**" means a vehicle used to transport logs on a public road;

"**snigging or skidding**" means hauling a log by steel wire rope, cable, chain or grapple;

"**stanchion**" means an upright member that extends from a bolster and that is used to retain logs on a vehicle.

**Duty in relation to allocation of work**

**5.7.2** An employer must, in respect of each person employed or engaged by the employer to carry out logging work, ensure so far as is reasonably practicable that the person is not assigned to work—

- (a) that the person is not, or would not be, able to perform without endangering himself or herself, or another person; or
- (b) that could involve hazardous situations that the person is not reasonably competent to handle.

Penalty: Division 5 fine.

**Proficiency of persons performing logging work**

**5.7.3** (1) In this regulation—

"**approved authority**" means a person or organisation that is approved by the Director for the purposes of this regulation.

(2) A person must not use or operate any power-driven hand-tool, equipment or machinery in the performance of logging work unless the person is the holder of a certificate of proficiency in the safe use or operation of that hand-tool, equipment or machinery issued by an approved authority.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(3) An employer—

- (a) must not assign a person to any work that would involve the use or operation of any power-driven hand-tool, equipment or machinery in contravention of subregulation (2); and
- (b) must ensure that a person who must use or operate any power-driven hand-tool, equipment or machinery understands any dangers associated with the use or operation of the hand-tool, equipment or machinery.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(4) A certificate of proficiency may be issued to a person—

- (a) if the person successfully completes an appropriate course of training conducted by an approved authority; or
- (b) if an approved authority is satisfied that the person has obtained an appropriate degree of proficiency through practical experience; or
- (c) if an approved authority is satisfied that the person has, through a combination of course work and practical experience, obtained an appropriate degree of proficiency in the use or operation of the particular tool, equipment or machinery.

(5) This regulation does not prevent—

- (a) the use or operation of any hand-tool, equipment or machinery in a case of emergency to avert a serious and immediate threat to the safety of a person; or
- (b) the use or operation of any hand-tool, equipment or machinery for training purposes under the direct supervision of a competent person.

### **Communication systems**

**5.7.4** A reliable system for summoning help in the event of an injury or other emergency on a logging site must be kept in place at all times at the logging site.

### **Felling or cross-cutting**

**5.7.5** Any felling or cross-cutting undertaken on a logging site must be properly planned and supervised, and carried out in a safe manner and, in particular—

- (a) a tree that has been cut must be brought down immediately; and
- (b) an area where felling or cross-cutting are to occur must be placed under the control of a competent person; and
- (c) all persons in the area must be told where the work is to be carried out; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (d) a distance of not less than two times the length of the tallest tree being felled must be maintained—
  - (i) between each faller and any other person at work; and
  - (ii) between each faller and any fallen tree that has become lodged in a standing tree; and
- (e) so far as is reasonably practicable, each person must work within hailing distance of another person or, where that is not reasonably practicable, the safety of a person who must work outside hailing distance must be checked at least once every two hours while he or she is at work; and
- (f) if a person undertakes manual felling, a scarf and back cut must be used; and
- (g) manual felling or cross-cutting must only be undertaken during daylight hours; and
- (h) if mechanical felling or cross-cutting is undertaken at night, adequate illumination of the task (measuring at least 50 lux) must be provided to ensure that the work can be carried out safely; and
- (i) if a falling tree becomes lodged in a standing tree during felling—
  - (i) reasonable steps must be taken to bring the tree to the ground before felling continues; and
  - (ii) while the tree remains lodged, reasonable steps must be taken to warn any person who is in, or who might reasonably be expected to come into, the vicinity of the danger; and
  - (iii) if it is not possible at that time to bring the tree to the ground, a red hang-up flag that is rectangular in shape and measures at least 200 mm × 250 mm must be attached to the felled tree, and similar flags must be placed at any place on the edge of the forest compartment where persons might reasonably be expected to enter.

**Snigging or skidding**

**5.7.6** Any snigging or skidding undertaken on a logging site must be properly planned and supervised, and carried out in a safe manner and, in particular—

- (a) all ropes, cables, chains, grapples, shackles, hooks or other equipment used in the work must be in good order and condition; and
- (b) if the distance between the persons involved in the work is such that signals should be used to co-ordinate the work—
  - (i) any machinery or vehicle must be fitted with a device that can be used to signal each person involved in the work; and
  - (ii) a set of signals must be known to, and used by, those persons.

**Warning signs**

**5.7.7** If the performance of logging work could endanger the safety of any other person working in the area, or using a road or track in the area, clearly visible signs that—

- (a) are square in shape and measure at least 450 mm on each side; and
- (b) clearly bear the words "Danger—Falling Trees—Keep Out" in letters that are at least 50 mm high; and
- (c) are red, black and white in accordance with the relevant requirements of AS 1319 *Safety Signs for the Occupational Environment*,

must be exhibited in such a manner, and in such positions, as may be necessary to give adequate warning to any such person.

**Equipment and machinery**

**5.7.8** (1) A logging tractor used on a logging site must be—

- (a) operated in a safe manner (having regard to the gradients that it must negotiate, the surface conditions where the tractor is to be used, and the loads that it must handle); and
- (b) equipped with brakes that will hold the tractor on any gradient that must be negotiated; and
- (c) equipped with a dry chemical powder fire extinguisher that—
  - (i) has a capacity of not less than 4.5 kilograms; and
  - (ii) is securely mounted on the tractor; and
  - (iii) complies with the relevant requirements of AS 1841 *Portable Fire Extinguishers—Powder Type*; and
- (d) equipped with lights (for any work undertaken at night) that can provide—
  - (i) adequate illumination of the general work area to ensure that the work can be carried out safely; and
  - (ii) adequate illumination (measuring at least 50 lux) for any task that is undertaken; and
- (e) equipped with steps and handholds; and
- (f) fitted with a roll-over protective structure and a falling-object protective structure that complies with the requirements of Part 3 and that—
  - (i) provides the driver of the tractor with protection from the weather and from dangerous objects that may come into contact with the tractor; and
  - (ii) does not unduly impair the vision or movement of the driver of the tractor; and
  - (iii) allows the driver to leave the tractor quickly and safely through an alternative escape exit in an emergency.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(2) A person must not ride on a logging tractor unless he or she is seated in a properly fitted seat.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(3) Subregulation (2) does not apply to a person who is riding inside a cabin fitted to a tractor in accordance with subregulation (1) for the purpose of providing training to its operator.

(4) The following requirements apply in relation to the use of a winch at a logging site:

- (a) the winch must be safely and securely anchored before it is used; and
- (b) any rope or cable must be securely fitted to the drum of the winch and be long enough to ensure that, in any working position, there are always at least two complete turns of rope or cable on the drum; and
- (c) if the distance between the persons involved in the work is such that it is appropriate that signals be used to co-ordinate the work—
  - (i) the winch must be fitted with a device that can be used to signal each person involved in the work; and
  - (ii) a set of signals must be known to, and used by, those persons.

(5) If an employer provides a vehicle to transport persons in association with logging work, the vehicle must—

- (a) be in good order and condition; and
- (b) provide adequate seating, in an enclosed compartment, for its driver and any passengers; and
- (c) be equipped with interior lighting and have adequate ventilation throughout any compartment occupied by the driver and any passenger; and
- (d) be designed and fitted out so as to enable the driver to communicate with any passenger; and
- (e) be fitted with ashtrays in any compartment occupied by the driver and any passenger; and
- (f) be equipped with a dry chemical powder fire extinguisher that—
  - (i) has a capacity of not less than 2.25 kilograms; and
  - (ii) is securely mounted on the vehicle; and
  - (iii) complies with the relevant requirements of AS 1841 *Portable Fire Extinguishers—Powder Type*; and
- (g) be fitted with a properly constructed tool box—
  - (i) that is sufficient to hold any tools that must be carried on the vehicle; and
  - (ii) that is securely fixed to the vehicle.



(6) An employer must ensure that a motor vehicle that could transport a sick or injured person to an appropriate place for medical treatment is kept available on a logging site while work is in progress.

**Log transportation**

**5.7.9** (1) Logs must not be loaded onto a road transport vehicle at a logging site unless the vehicle complies with the following requirements:

- (a) the vehicle must have a bulkhead that—
  - (i) is fitted between the forward most logs and the rear of the cabin; and
  - (ii) is securely fixed to the vehicle; and
- (b) any bolsters on the vehicle must be in good condition and securely fixed to the chassis of the vehicle; and
- (c) if the logs are to be loaded parallel to the side of the vehicle, the vehicle must be fitted, subject to subregulation (2), with fixed stanchions that are securely fixed to the vehicle; and
- (d) the vehicle must be fitted with an appropriate load binder or winch (in good working condition) of adequate strength to tighten any bindings required by these regulations.

(2) The following requirements apply in relation to a road transport vehicle:

- (a) any stanchions on the vehicle must be inspected on a regular basis, and at least monthly;
- (b) separately dismountable extension pins must not be used in conjunction with any stanchions on the vehicle;
- (c) a person must not be permitted to ride on the vehicle unless the person is seated in a properly fitted seat.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(3) The following requirements apply in relation to the loading of logs onto a road transport vehicle at a logging site:

- (a) the bolsters on the vehicle must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be kept in a horizontal position during loading; and
- (b) stanchions must be used to prevent the displacement of logs and—
  - (i) if the logs are loaded parallel to the side of the vehicle—there must be at least two fixed stanchions on each side of the load for each length of logs on the vehicle;
  - (ii) if the logs are loaded crosswise—there must be at least two fixed stanchions or two pivoting stanchions at the rear of the load; and
- (c) the logs must not extend above any stanchion when loaded; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (d) the load must be secured to the vehicle by bindings as follows:
    - (i) any binding must have a safe working load of at least 1.28 tonnes and be high tensile steel chain, wire rope, or nylon webbing; and
    - (ii) if the logs are loaded parallel to the side of the vehicle—
      - (A) in the case of logs that are less than 2.5 m in length—the load must be secured by at least one binding that is secured across the middle of the load;
      - (B) in the case of logs that are 2.5 m in length, or longer—the load must be secured by at least two bindings each end of which is secured as close as possible to a stanchion; and
    - (iii) if the logs are loaded crosswise—the load must be secured by at least two bindings; and
  - (e) the bindings must be tightened by a load binder or winch; and
  - (f) the load must be crowned so that as many logs as possible are in contact with the bindings.
- (4) In addition to the requirements of subregulation (3)—
- (a) a vehicle that is being loaded or unloaded must be parked at a place that provides sufficient space and an even surface to allow the safe manoeuvring of vehicles involved in the performance of the work; and
  - (b) any person involved in a loading or unloading operation must remain in a safe position; and
  - (c) the driver of a vehicle that is being loaded or unloaded must remain in a safe position and be visible to the operator of any mechanical loader or unloader; and
  - (d) the driver of a vehicle must not secure or release a load on the vehicle while a loader is in operation in the vicinity of the vehicle; and
  - (e) any tractor used to unload logs or to move logs about a log yard must be fitted with a power-operated top clamp or grab; and
  - (f) any tractor used to load logs at a logging site must be fitted with a power-operated top clamp or grab.
- (5) The driver of a road transport vehicle must—
- (a) ensure that any load is secured in accordance with the requirements of these regulations before the vehicle is first put into motion; and
  - (b) inspect the load immediately before the vehicle is driven from a haul road on to a public road and ensure that all bindings are securely fastened; and
  - (c) ensure that the bindings remain securely fastened until the unchaining area is reached; and

- (d) drive the vehicle between the unchaining area and the unloading area in a manner that does not endanger any person by the unchained load; and
- (e) in the case of a road transport vehicle that is to be used to carry an empty jinker—ensure that the jinker is secured to the prime mover by—
  - (i) a latching mechanism and a safety chain; or
  - (ii) two safety chains.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

### **Haul roads**

**5.7.10** (1) A person who owns a forest in which logging work is undertaken must ensure—

- (a) that any haul road in the forest is constructed and maintained to a standard that allows vehicles to use the road safely; and
- (b) if a haul road in the forest is no wider than a road transport vehicle—that passing bays are constructed and maintained to allow vehicles to pass or pull up safely; and
- (c) if a bridge forms part of a haul road in the forest—
  - (i) that the road on both sides of the bridge is, so far as is reasonably practicable, constructed in a manner that allows a straight access way for any vehicle that uses the bridge and clear visibility for the driver of any such vehicle; and
  - (ii) that the bridge is fitted with curb rails that are at least 150 mm × 150 mm square or 150 mm in diameter.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(2) A person must not drive a vehicle on a haul road at a speed in excess of the highest speed at which the vehicle can be safely brought to a complete stop within a distance of one half of the unobstructed view that he or she has of the road ahead.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

### **Personal protective clothing and equipment**

**5.7.11** (1) A person carrying out any work at a logging site must—

- (a) except where the person is in the cabin of a vehicle, wear a safety helmet; and
- (b) in the case of a manual faller—wear suitable safety footwear that provides ankle support and has non-slip, deep tread soles, or metal sprigs or cleats, that provide a good foothold; and
- (c) wear a vest or similar garment that is made of high visibility material and, where the work is being carried out at night, is highly reflective; and
- (d) if the work involves exposure to a noise level that exceeds 90 db(A)—wear a suitable hearing protective device; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

- (e) if the person is operating a chain saw or brush-cutter—wear appropriate cut-resistant leg protection.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**NOTE:** The following code and standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**SA Occupational Health and Safety Commission -**

Approved Code of Practice for Logging Stanchions and Bulkheads

**AS 1636:** Agricultural Wheeled Tractors - Roll-over Protective Structures

**AS 1800:** The Selection, Care and use of Industrial Safety Helmets

**AS 1801:** Industrial Safety Helmets

**AS 2210:** Safety Footwear

**AS 2294:** Earthmoving Machinery - Protective Structures

**AS 2726:** Chainsaw Safety Requirements

**AS 2727:** Guide to Safe Working Practices for Chainsaws

**AS 3575:** Brushcutter Safety Requirements

**AS 3576:** Guide to Safe Working Practices for Brushcutters

## **DIVISION 5.8—SPRAY PAINTING**

### **Purpose**

**5.8.1** The purpose of this Division is to ensure that spray painting is carried out so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

### **The work area**

**5.8.2** Spray painting must be carried out in a booth unless—

- (a) the painting consists of minor spotting or touching up operations; or
- (b) the painting is carried out on any plant or item that is fixed or too large to move into a booth.

### **Spray booths—construction**

**5.8.3** (1) A booth for spray painting must be one of the following types (or a combination of two or more of them):

- (a) a Room or Cabinet Booth—being an enclosure so arranged, constructed and equipped as to confine and control air motion in a manner that effectively protects the spray operator and any other persons in the vicinity;
- (b) a Tunnel Booth—being an arrangement of enclosing walls, floor and ceiling, with two opposite ends open, to permit the continuous movement through the booth of articles being sprayed (and in this case the booth must be designed and equipped to effectively protect any person in or near it);

- (c) a Canopy Booth—being an arrangement of walls and ceiling to form a canopy or hood that is designed and equipped so that when it is in position over an article being spray painted the operator, and any other person in the vicinity, are effectively protected;
- (d) any other form of booth which, in the opinion of the Director, gives adequate protection and which is approved, in writing, by the Director.

(2) The internal walls and ceiling of a spray painting booth must be constructed entirely of, or be entirely lined internally with, sheet steel or some other substantial incombustible material, and must be free from any obstruction.

(3) The floor of a booth and the floor area to a distance of at least 1 m beyond its entrance must be of impervious, incombustible material.

(4) Any exit door fitted to a booth must be fitted so as to open outwards from the booth.

(5) Every exit from a booth must be kept clear and free from obstructions at all times.

(6) The electrical equipment and wiring fitted to or in a booth must comply with the relevant specifications of AS 3000 *SAA Wiring Rules*.

#### **Spray booths—exhaust ventilation**

**5.8.4** (1) A spray painting booth must be fitted with a suction exhaust ventilation system that is capable of maintaining air changes at a rate that keeps the concentration of contaminants in the booth at the lowest practical level (as measured in the breathing zone of the operator).

(2) The method of ventilation used in a spray painting booth must be one (or more) of the following:

- (a) induced or syphon type ventilation, for which the fans and motors are entirely outside the booth and duct; or
- (b) directly driven fans within a duct, where the motor driving the fan is an explosion proof type and is shielded against vapours and dust; or
- (c) fans within a duct which are belt driven by an external motor, where the belt and pulley within the duct or spray painting booth are completely enclosed and the enclosure electrically earthed; or
- (d) any other method of ventilation which is similarly effective and is approved, in writing, by the Director.

(3) Unless otherwise approved by an inspector, if more than one fan is used, the control must be connected to each fan so that one fan cannot be operated without operating all the fans.

(4) A booth must be fitted with one or more ventilation exhaust ducts that have air tight joints and sufficient capacity to discharge all spray laden or contaminated air from the booth.

(5) The exterior termination of all exhaust ducts that are open to the outside atmosphere must be protected from the detrimental effects of weather and fire hazards, and must not be such as to cause a nuisance or fire hazard.

(6) The ventilation of a workroom in which a spray painting booth is erected must permit the free flow of the outer air to ensure further that the spray painting occurs between the source of air and the exhaust fan.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995****Safe working and maintenance procedures**

**5.8.5** (1) A spray painting booth must be cleaned on a regular basis to ensure that any overspray or residue from painting is removed.

(2) An article to be spray painted within a booth must be placed in a position where the person using the spray gun always has the spray between himself or herself and the exhaust fan or appliance.

(3) Turntables or other mechanical appliances of impervious incombustible material must be provided, where necessary, to ensure compliance with subregulation (2).

(4) If a person is required to work in a compartment, space or place that requires the person to work in a stooped or cramped position and without adequate ventilation in order to carry on any spraying operations, the person must be provided with a respiratory protective device that complies with the specifications of AS 1715 *Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices* and AS 1716 *Respiratory Protective Devices*.

(5) While any spray painting is being carried out outside a spray painting booth, a person must not, within 6 m of the immediate vicinity in which the spray painting is being carried out, light or introduce any source of ignition, or start or set in motion the engine of any plant.

**Personal protective equipment**

**5.8.6** If isocyanates are used in spray painting, a person employed in the performance of the work must be provided with, and use, a suitable respiratory protective device that complies with the specifications of AS 1715 *Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices* and AS 1716 *Respiratory Protective Devices* and that is, if the work is being carried out in a spray painting booth, air supplied, or of a type otherwise approved by the Director.

**NOTE:** The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 2430:** Classification of Hazardous Areas—Part 3, Specific Occupancies

**AS 3754:** Safe Application of Powder Coatings by Electrostatic Spraying

**DIVISION 5.9—WELDING****Purpose**

**5.9.1** The purpose of this Division is to ensure that welding and allied processes are carried out so as to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of the work, or who is in the vicinity of the work.

**Work area**

**5.9.2** (1) Suitable protective screens must be used, where practicable, to provide protection from harmful rays produced by any electric welding process.

(2) If a welding process—

- (a) is being carried out in a wholly or substantially closed space; or
- (b) causes fumes that may be a risk to a person's health,

effective and appropriate means for the removal of fumes must be provided as near as practicable to the point where the welding occurs.

**Use of manifolds**

**5.9.3** (1) This regulation applies where, in connection with the performance of a welding process, a manifold that consists of a stationary pipe-type header to which a number of cylinders are connected, and in which one or more permanently mounted regulators serve to reduce and regulate the pressure of gas flowing from the cylinders, is used.

(2) Where this regulation applies—

- (a) any manifold must be located and guarded to protect it from damage; and
- (b) if two or more manifolds, each supplying one or more machines or items of equipment, are located in the same room, the manifolds must be separated by a distance of at least 15 m.

**Safe procedures and personal protective equipment**

**5.9.4** (1) A person must not use any welding or allied process to repair, or attempt to repair, a drum, tank or container in which any flammable solution, gas or other substance is or has been manufactured, used, handled or stored unless and until the drum, tank or container has been rendered free of the gas or any trace of any solution or substance that might produce flammable gas.

(2) If it is not reasonably practicable to remove any fumes caused by a welding or allied process by reason of the nature of the process, a person involved in the performance of the work must be provided with a suitable respiratory device.

(3) If there is a risk of injury to a person from a welding or allied process, protective clothing and equipment appropriate to the risk must be provided and used.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

**NOTE:** The following standards and note are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject-matter of this Division:

**AS 1336:** Recommended Practices for Eye Protection in the Industrial Environment

**AS 1338:** Part 1—Filters for Protection Against Radiation Generated in Welding and Allied Operations

**AS 1715:** Selection, Use and Maintenance of Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 1716:** Respiratory Protective Devices

**AS 2161:** Industrial Safety Gloves and Mittens

**AS 2430:** Classification of Hazardous Areas—Part 2 Specific Occupancies

**AS 2865:** Safe Working in a Confined Space

**Welding Technology Institute of Australia - Technical Note 7 — July 1989 — Health and Safety in Welding**

**DIVISION 5.10—CONSTRUCTION WORK****Preliminary**

**5.10.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure that, on account of the mobile nature of work in the construction industry, there is a degree of continuity in the implementation of these regulations in order to eliminate or minimise risks to the health or safety of any person who is involved in the performance of construction work, or who is in the vicinity of construction work.

(2) In this Division—

"**construction site**" means a site where one or more of the following activities are carried on:

- (a) the construction, erection, alteration, repair, equipping, finishing, painting, cleaning, marking or demolition of a building, structure or ship;
- (b) excavating, shaft sinking or tunnelling;
- (c) the construction or maintenance of—
  - (i) roadworks;
  - (ii) the permanent way of a railway, busway or tramway;
- (d) dredging;
- (e) the placing, laying or maintenance of pipes or cables (whether the pipes or cables are placed or laid above or below ground level);
- (f) earth moving by power driven equipment.

**Appointment of safety supervisors**

**5.10.2** (1) An employer must ensure that a person holds the position of safety supervisor in respect of a construction site if 20 or more people could be involved in the performance of work at a particular time.



(2) An appointment to the position of safety supervisor must be made within 24 hours after the commencement of work at the construction site, and within 24 hours after the position of safety supervisor becomes vacant.

(3) An employer must ensure that a safety supervisor appointed for the purposes of this Division is present on the construction site if 20 or more people are at work on the site.

(4) The employer must ensure that the name of the safety supervisor is posted on a notice board at the site within 24 hours after the appointment is made, and that the notice is kept on display during the term of the appointment.

(5) A person is not eligible for appointment as a safety supervisor unless the person—

- (a) is generally recognised as being competent in the work which is being undertaken at the construction site; and
- (b) has attended a course on occupational health and safety of not less than 12 hours duration; and
- (c) has at least five years experience in the building and construction industry; and
- (d) has an adequate working knowledge of these regulations.

### **Responsibilities**

**5.10.3** (1) A safety supervisor must—

- (a) generally supervise, consult with and assist any employer, health and safety representative, health and safety committee or other person on site in relation to the general observance of these regulations; and
- (b) promote the safe performance of work on the site.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(2) An employer must provide a reasonable response to any reasonable request by a safety supervisor in relation to the health, safety or welfare of a person on site.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(3) An employee, or any other person, on a site must, so far as it is within his or her control, comply with any reasonable request by a safety supervisor in respect of compliance with these regulations.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

### **Additional duties**

**5.10.4** (1) An employer may assign any additional duty to a safety supervisor (but any such duty may not be such that the safety supervisor is prevented from exercising the responsibilities of a safety supervisor under these regulations).

(2) Two or more employers must appoint the same person as a safety supervisor for the purposes of these regulations.

---

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**DIVISION 5.11—PETROLEUM WORK****Preliminary**

**5.11.1** (1) In this Division—

"**A.P.I.**" means the American Petroleum Institute;

"**drilling rig**" includes a workover or well-service rig, but does not include a seismic shot hole drilling rig;

"**mast**" includes portable or collapsible framework used over a well in supporting, hoisting or lowering operations;

"**petroleum**" has the same meaning as in the *Petroleum Act 1940*;

"**plant**" includes a vehicle, article, tank, vessel or pipeline;

"**process vessel**" means a vessel used to process fluids or solids by mechanical, fluid mechanical, chemical, thermal or other means;

"**production facility**" means a discrete system of plant used in the production, processing, or transportation of produced fluids from or to a well or group of wells in a single proven petroleum accumulation or group of proven petroleum accumulations and includes wellhead piping and gathering pipelines, hydrocarbon processing plants, scraper stations, compressor stations, injection stations, meter stations, and plant used to treat or dispose of waste materials that result from petroleum production;

"**separator**" means an apparatus used at the surface to separate fluids produced from a well;

"**shot hole**" means a hole drilled for the purpose of firing an explosive charge;

"**well**" means a hole in the ground made for the purpose of—

- (a) searching for, or producing, petroleum; or
- (b) underground petroleum storage; or
- (c) injecting fluid into an underground petroleum reservoir; or
- (d) disposing of waste fluids that result from production operations,

and includes casing or down hole equipment used in conjunction with a well and any wellhead installed in or on the hole from time to time, but does not include a water bore or a seismic shot hole;

"**wellhead**" means the casing head and includes a casing hanger or spool, or a tubing hanger, and any flow control equipment up to and including the wing valves.

(2) This Division applies to work, plant and operations associated with exploration for, or the production of, petroleum.

**Masts and substructures**

**5.11.2** A mast and any associated substructure must comply with the relevant requirements of A.P.I. Specification 4E *Specification for Drilling and Well Servicing Structures*.

**Siting of flares**

**5.11.3** (1) A flare pit or the end of a flare line must be located a safe distance from—

- (a) the outside of a well, separator, pipeline, storage tank or temporary production facility;
- (b) an unprotected source of flammable vapour;
- (c) an unprotected source of ignition;
- (d) a road, railway or building.

(2) An access road must be sited a safe distance from a flare pit or the end of a flare line.

(3) A flare line must be constrained.

(4) Permanent flare installations must be fenced off and a safe method provided to ignite each flare.

(5) A flare pit must be sited and constructed so as not to create a hazard to persons or property.

(6) Flaring operations must be carried out under proper supervision.

(7) If a flare could be extinguished during production or testing operations, provision must be made for relighting the flare safely.

**Regulation of certain practices**

**5.11.4** A person must not—

- (a) snap-up a tool joint with an automatic cathead or pipe joint breaker—jaw clutch type that automatically disengages its clutch at the completion of a fixed cycle or travel; or
- (b) use the rotary table for the final making-up or initial breaking-out of a pipe connection; or
- (c) handle the spinning chain over the rotary table while it is in motion.

**Blowout prevention**

**5.11.5** (1) Proper blowout prevention equipment must be fitted whenever a well is being drilled, tested, completed or worked over.

(2) For the purposes of subregulation (1), the casing and equipment must be adequate for the circumstances of the particular case, taking into account—

- (a) the depth to be drilled; and
- (b) maximum expected formation pressures; and
- (c) the need, in the event of an influx, to effect a shut-off on an open hole, or around a tool (including drill collars, drillpipe, tubing or casing) being used in the well.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (3) Hydraulically operated blowout prevention equipment—
- (a) must be installed, operated and tested, in accordance with the relevant requirements of A.P.I. Specification RP 53 *Recommended Practices for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems*, before drilling is undertaken below the surface casing string, or before a completed well is re-entered; and
  - (b) subject to these regulations, must be maintained ready for use until suspension, completion, recompletion or abandonment operations are completed.
- (4) Any manual control for blowout preventers must be located outside the rig substructure at the greatest practicable distance from the wellhead.
- (5) Whenever a drilling or workover operation is being undertaken, an inside blowout preventer assembly, and a full opening safety valve in the open position, with cross-overs as needed to fit all tool joints in the drill or tubing string, must be maintained on the rig floor.
- (6) An upper kelly cock must be installed below the swivel and, if high pressures are anticipated, another kelly cock that can be run through the blowout preventers must be installed at the bottom of the kelly.
- (7) Choke and kill lines of flange, weld or clamp connected steel, or fire resistant hose, must be fitted and equipped in accordance with A.P.I. Specification RP 53 *Recommended Practices for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems*.
- (8) Apart from the choke, there must be no reduction in diameter from the primary choke line to the flare.
- (9) The choke manifold must be located outside the rig substructure in accordance with the following requirements:
- (a) choke and flare lines must contain the minimum possible number of bends;
  - (b) the driller must have clear communication with a person operating the chokes or monitoring pressures.
- (10) An adequately constrained flare line must be fitted, subject to complying with the requirements of regulation 5.11.3.

**Blowout preventer closing units**

**5.11.6** (1) Blowout preventer activating accumulator units, that accord with the relevant requirements of A.P.I. Specification RP 53 *Recommended Practices for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems*, must be located at least 15m from the wellhead and, without accumulator pump assistance, must have sufficient capacity to—

- (a) open or close the hydraulically operated choke line valve; and
  - (b) close or open the annular type blowout preventer; and
  - (c) close or open two blowout preventer pipe rams.
- (2) Accumulator pumps must be capable of rebuilding fluid pressure in the accumulator within three minutes to a level that is sufficiently high to—
- (a) open the hydraulically operated choke line valve; and

(b) close the annular type blowout preventer.

(3) Subject to subregulation (4), accumulators must be connected to the blowout preventers by lines that have a safe working pressure at least equal to the working pressure of the accumulator, and if those lines are located within and adjacent to the substructure, must be of steel construction.

(4) Fire resistant hose, installed and maintained to the manufacturer's specifications, may be used on blowout preventers rated at 35 Mpa or less.

(5) Accumulator pumps must have two independent sources of power.

(6) An inert gas pressure backup system must also be fitted on each drilling rig when drilling open hole below surface casing.

(7) During a drilling or workover operation, a control manifold for operating the blowout preventers must be accessible to the driller on the rig floor, and a master control unit must be located at least 15m from the well.

(8) The master control unit must be capable of operating all blowout preventer functions in the event that the rig floor controls are rendered inoperable.

#### **Testing blowout prevention equipment**

**5.11.7** (1) Blowout prevention equipment must be tested in accordance with this regulation.

(2) The ram type preventers, the annular preventer, choke and kill lines and valves, the choke manifold, and the kelly cock, must each be pressure tested on installation, prior to drilling out each string of casing, and prior to commencing completion or workover operations.

(3) At least once in every 14 days the blowout preventers and choke manifold must be pressure tested using a suitable testing device.

(4) Each test must use an appropriate liquid and be conducted to pressures consistent with the maximum anticipated wellhead pressure (as approved in the drilling and well construction programme).

(5) The pipe rams, the annular preventer, and all remotely controlled valves, must be function tested, and the manual closing controls checked, at least on a daily basis, and the blind rams operated on each trip out of the hole.

(6) If a test indicates that the equipment is not operating correctly, it must be made serviceable before operations are commenced or recommenced.

(7) Each closing of the blowout preventer system, the reasons for the closing, and the results of all tests, must be included in the tour report.

#### **Removal of blowout prevention equipment**

**5.11.8** (1) Installed blowout prevention equipment must not be removed until reasonable steps are taken to ensure that the well is safe.

(2) The Director must be notified—

(a) whenever blowout prevention equipment is removed for a reason other than for routine operations; and

(b) whenever blowout prevention equipment is re-installed.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(3) A notification under subregulation (2)(a) must include the reason for the removal of the equipment and information on the steps taken to make the well safe.

**Blowout prevention training and procedures**

**5.11.9** (1) Personnel involved in drilling operations must include—

- (a) an on-site supervisor; and
- (b) a rig worker holding the position of driller, or a more senior position,

who have within the last two years successfully completed an accredited well-control course acceptable to the Director.

(2) Blowout prevention drills must be conducted at least on a weekly basis to ensure that crews are properly trained in emergency procedures.

(3) Each blowout prevention drill, and relevant response times, must be recorded in the tour report and the daily report.

(4) A well-control instruction, setting out step by step procedures to be adopted in controlling pressure kicks, must be kept on permanent display on the rig.

**Well drilling fluids**

**5.11.10** (1) The use, properties, and testing of drilling mud, and the conduct of drilling procedures, must be such as to minimise the likelihood of blowout (without inducing unnecessary formation damage).

(2) Sufficient quantities of mud materials to ensure well control must always be readily available at the well site.

(3) Mud testing equipment must be maintained at the well site at all times and tests consistent with good operating practice must be performed daily, or more frequently as conditions warrant.

(4) The mud system must include—

- (a) a mud pit level indicator to indicate gains and losses; and
- (b) a pump stroke counter; and
- (c) a gas detector; and
- (d) a trip tank to indicate the flow of liquid to or from the well bore; and
- (e) a gas separator or gas knock-out pot; and
- (f) unless otherwise approved by the Director, a mud degasser.

(5) When pulling drill pipe or tubing from an uncased or perforated well, the fluid level must be maintained to the extent necessary to provide sufficient hydrostatic pressure to contain anticipated formation pressures safely.

**Certain operations not to be conducted at night**

**5.11.11** The following operations must not be commenced between sunset and sunrise:

- (a) swabbing operations;

- (b) down-hole shooting operations;
- (c) clean up operations and tests that use temporary well site facilities.

Note: The following standards and publications are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject matter of this Division:

AS:1020	The Control of Undesirable Static Electricity
AS:1380	Fibre Rope Slings
AS:1768	Manual on Lightning Protection
AS:2187	Explosives Code
AS:2430	Classification of Hazardous Areas
API Specification 5CT	Specification for Casing and Tubing (metric units)
API Specification 6A	Specifications for Wellhead and Christmas Tree Equipment
API Specification 8A	Specification for Drilling and Production Hoisting Equipment
API Specification 9A	Specification for Wire Rope
API RP9B:	Recommended Practice on Application, Care and Use of Wire Ropes for Oilfield Service

## DIVISION 5.12—MINING WORK

### *Preliminary*

#### **Preliminary**

**5.12.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure—

- (a) that hazards to the health and safety of persons involved in the performance of mining work, or in the vicinity of a mine or mining work, are identified before the work begins; and
- (b) that measures are taken to eliminate or minimise those risks before, during and after the performance of the work; and
- (c) that the work is carried out in a safe manner.

(2) This Division applies to work, plant and operations associated with mining operations.

(2a) This Division does not apply to work, plant or operations associated with mining operations under the *Opal Mining Act 1995*.

(3) In this Division—

**"ammonium nitrate mixture"** means an explosive of classification code 1.1D or 1.5D comprising ammonium nitrate and another substance or substances;

**"Australian Explosives Code"** means the *Australian Code for the Transport of Explosives by Road and Rail (Australian Explosives Code)*, published by the Department of Transport and Communications, Federal Office of Road Safety (first edition, May 1991), as amended or substituted from time to time;

**"blaster's licence"** means a licence authorising the conduct of a blasting operation;

"**blasting explosive**" means an explosive of classification code 1.1B, 1.4B., 1.1D or 1.5D and includes ammonium nitrate mixture and blasting powder;

"**blasting operation**" means an operation or that part of an operation consisting of the use of blasting explosives conducted in the course of a mining operation;

"**butt**" means any portion of a shothole that remains in the ground or other material being blasted after a charge has been fired;

"**charge**" means blasting explosives that are placed in a shothole or other place for firing;

"**classification code**"—*see subregulation (4)*;

"**detonator**" means a plain, electric or non-electric type detonator, detonating relay, connector or bunch block or other device with detonators;

"**explosive**" means an explosive within the meaning of the *Explosives Act 1936*;

"**high temperature blasting**" and "**hot material**" have the same meaning as in AS 2187 Part 2;

"**licensee**" means the holder of a blaster's licence under this Division;

"**manager**" or "**mine manager**" means a person for the time being having the immediate charge or direction of operations at a mine;

"**mine**" means a mine within the meaning of the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920*, but does not include an excavation involved in construction, pipe laying or cable laying work;

"**mining**" or "**mining operation**" have the same meaning as in the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920*;

"**mining work**" means work carried out at a mine;

"**shotfirer**" means a natural person responsible for the conduct of a blasting operation;

"**shothole**" means a hole made for the purposes of placing in position explosives which are to be fired;

"**site**" means the site of a mine and includes the area in the vicinity of a mine;

"**site report**" means a report prepared under regulation 5.12.4;

"**use**", in relation to explosives, means the preparation, assembling, charging or firing of explosives.

(4) In these regulations—

- (a) a reference to a classification code is a reference to the code as set out in the *Australian Explosives Code* representing the hazard division and the compatibility group to which an explosive has been assigned; and
- (b) a reference to a hazard division is a reference to a division of Class 1 dangerous goods within the meaning of the *Australian Explosives Code*; and



- (c) a reference to a compatibility group is a reference to a compatibility group within the meaning of the *Australian Explosives Code*.

(5) For the purposes of these regulations the classification code or hazard division appropriate to a quantity of explosives of different kinds is to be determined in accordance with the *Australian Explosives Code*.

(6) In these regulations, a reference to a quantity of explosives is, in the case of an explosive article that contains explosive and non-explosive components, a reference to the mass (in kilograms) of the explosive components exclusive of any non-explosive components (*ie* the net explosive quantity).

(7) However, if the net explosive quantity cannot be readily determined, the quantity of explosives in the article will be taken to be the mass of the article (in kilograms).

### Specific offence for managers

**5.12.2** If a manager contravenes or fails to comply with a regulation under this Division that specifically applies to mine managers, the manager is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

### Inspection record system

**5.12.3** (1) A mine manager must ensure that an Inspection Record System is established and maintained at the mine, and kept at the site of the mine until the completion of mining work at the mine.

(2) An Inspection Record System must be—

- (a) a book; or
- (b) an electronic record that can be reproduced by integrated printing equipment.

(3) An entry in an Inspection Record System must—

- (a) be accurate; and
- (b) include the date and time of entry.

(4) If an electronic system is used, a printed record of daily entries must be generated (and kept) on a daily basis.

(5) An entry must be made in the Inspection Record System if required by these regulations, or by an inspector.

(6) A person who has the custody or control of an Inspection Record System for the time being must allow an inspector to inspect entries in the system on request.

(7) An inspector may make entries, and give instructions, in the Inspection Record System.

*Assessments and inspections***Site report**

**5.12.4** (1) If a mine is of a kind that requires the appointment of a mine manager under the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920* then, before the mine is opened (or, in the case of a previously worked mine, reopened), a competent person must assess all site conditions that could affect the mine and provide a specific report on—

- (a) those site conditions; and
- (b) the safety precautions that should be taken or observed during and after the performance of mining work, including recommendations as to the use of—
  - (i) ground support systems; and
  - (ii) battering; and
  - (iii) other forms of retaining structures (whether of a temporary or permanent nature); and
- (c) other matters that may be relevant to protecting the safety of persons involved in the performance of mining work, or who may be in the vicinity of the mine from time to time.

(2) The report (or a copy of the report) must be kept at the site at all times during the performance of the mining work (but need not be maintained after mining work at the mine is completed).

**Daily inspection**

**5.12.5** (1) Where mining work has commenced at a mine, a competent person must, at least once a day, carry out an inspection of all machinery, equipment, appliances, apparatus, shafts, levels and places used in working, traversing or resting in the mine.

(2) A competent person who carries out an inspection under subregulation (1) must, immediately after completing the inspection, enter into the Inspection Record System at the mine a record of the inspection and information on any alterations or repairs that are necessary or desirable in the interests of safety.

(3) If an inspection is carried out by a person other than the mine manager, the person who carries out the inspection must, at the earliest opportunity, inform the mine manager about the record made under subregulation (2), and the manager must then enter an acknowledgment in the Inspection Record System.

*Performance of work—General provision***Performance of work**

**5.12.6** (1) In relation to the performance of mining work—

- (a) suitable resources must be provided and used to ensure that conditions at the site are safe; and
- (b) systems of work must be employed to ensure that conditions at the site are safe; and
- (c) the work must be properly planned and supervised and carried out in a safe manner; and

- (d) the work must be carried out in accordance with any directions or recommendations given or made by a competent person after an inspection under this Division or contained in the relevant site report (unless there is an emergency, or to do so would be dangerous due to a change in site conditions); and
- (e) the site must be left in a safe condition when work is not in progress.

*Specific issues*

**Self-rescuers**

**5.12.7** (1) If an underground mine has more than one diesel engine underground, any person working in the mine must be supplied with a suitable self-rescuer and be fully trained in the operation and use of the self-rescuer.

(2) If an underground mine is susceptible to fire or gas outbursts, any person working in the mine must be supplied with a suitable self-contained self-rescuer and be fully trained in the operation and use of the self-rescuer.

**Stability of ground**

**5.12.8** (1) In an area required for, or to give access to, mining work, stability of the ground must be maintained by—

- (a) monitoring and controlling the movement of strata; and
- (b) providing effective support of the roof, sides and floor of the mine, other than where the mining method provides for the controlled collapse of the ground; and
- (c) in the case of a surface mine, monitoring and controlling the sides of the mine to prevent material from falling or sliding so as to endanger a worker; and
- (d) ensuring that dams, lagoons, tailings and other such impoundments are adequately designed, constructed and controlled to prevent dangers from sliding materials, leakage and collapse.

**Mode of working**

**5.12.9** In an open cut or surface cut mine, unless otherwise approved by the Director—

- (a) the height of a mine face must not exceed 20m; and
- (b) an undercut or overhang must not be created in a mine face.

**Diesel exhaust**

**5.12.10** (1) An internal combustion engine, other than a diesel engine, must not be used in an underground mine.

(2) The Director must be notified when a diesel engine is to be used in an underground mine.

(3) The Director must be notified when an engine is withdrawn from service.

(4) A notification under subregulation (2) or (3) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director.

(5) The exhaust emissions from a diesel engine operating underground must be maintained at their lowest practicable levels.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(6) A diesel engine may be used in an underground mine before notification under subregulation (2) if—

- (a) the engine has been tested by a competent person; and
- (b) the test shows that the engine is safe to use in the particular situation; and
- (c) arrangements are in place to ensure that notification will occur in the immediate future.

**Winches and personnel transportation**

**5.12.11** (1) A winch used for personnel transportation in an underground mine must be designed and constructed in accordance with AS 1418-1986 Parts 1-15 *SAA Crane code*.

(2) The Director must be notified when a winch is to be used for personnel transportation in an underground mine.

(3) The Director must be notified when a winch is withdrawn from service.

(4) A notification under subregulation (2) or (3) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director.

(5) This regulation applies from 1 September 1997.

**Shafts and winding**

**5.12.12** (1) A winder must be equipped with indicators, and interlocked control and braking systems, to prevent the risk of injury from the operation of the winder, including risk from—

- (a) excessive acceleration or deceleration; and
- (b) overspeeding; and
- (c) a failure to stop; and
- (d) the failure of a component; and
- (e) the movement of a shaft conveyance when it is unsafe to do so; and
- (f) a slack rope forming.

(2) The driving sheaves and the deflection sheaves of a friction winder must be of sufficient size and design to ensure that there is no slip or damage to the rope when the winder is in operation.

(3) A winding rope—

- (a) must be of sufficient strength and suitable material to ensure that conveyances and loads are safely raised and lowered under operating conditions; and
- (b) must be regularly tested to determine its strength.

(4) The results of a test under subregulation (3)(b) must be recorded in the Inspection Record System at the mine.

(5) A record that relates to a winding rope must be kept on site for at least seven years after the rope is withdrawn from service.

(6) A shaft conveyance, and any attachment, must be suitably constructed, tested and maintained in order to minimise the risk of component failure.

(7) Information on testing or maintenance under subregulation (6) must be recorded in the Inspection Record System at the mine.

(8) A shaft entrance must be securely fenced or guarded.

(9) A suitable means to support safely a conveyance used for handling materials must be provided at each entrance to a shaft.

(10) If a person or materials are to be lowered more than 50m down a shaft, suitable means to steady the conveyance and the load must be used.

(11) A headframe must be equipped with overwind perimeters and overwind conveyance arresters.

(12) A shaft in which a conveyance is used must be provided with suitable means to communicate or signal to and from any place in order to ensure that the winder is operated safely.

(13) If bells are fitted for communication or signalling, a suitable signal code must be known to all relevant personnel.

(14) If the usual means of egress from a mine is by using a winding engine, the engine must be kept ready for use while persons are underground.

(15) A winding engine must only be operated by a nominated driver who is a competent person.

(16) A person who works in or adjacent to a shaft must be competent to do so.

(17) Whenever a person travels in or on a conveyance in a shaft, adequate protection must be provided to prevent—

- (a) injury from falling objects, or from the movement of objects; or
- (b) a person falling from the conveyance.

(18) The following requirements apply with respect to the sinking of a shaft:

- (a) a crane must not be used when the shaft is deeper than 50m; and
- (b) an alternative means to travel to the surface must be provided; and
- (c) measures must be taken to prevent spillage into the shaft; and
- (d) a refuge for blasting must be provided (if relevant); and
- (e) measures must be adopted in order to prevent a person falling from a stage.

(19) If an automatic (driverless) winder is used, the manager of the mine must ensure—

- (a) that winder functions and warning systems are monitored at a location outside the winder house by a person in constant attendance while the winder is in use; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (b) that persons trained to deal with emergencies in the shaft are readily available, and that adequate warning systems are available to alert persons to emergencies (both as they develop and if they actually occur); and
- (c) that reliable voice communication is provided between the surface and any shaft conveyance carrying persons; and
- (d) that person using shaft conveyances are adequately trained; and
- (e) that a person who is competent to operate the winder is readily available in the event of a malfunction of the winder or an emergency.

**Fuel use and storage underground**

**5.12.13** (1) All fuel used or stored underground in a mine must have a closed cup flashpoint greater than 61 degrees Celsius, other than quantities less than 5 litres used for specific purposes (such as cable jointing) with the written permission of the manager of the mine.

(2) Fuel used or stored underground in a mine must have a sulphur content below 0.5 per cent.

(3) Fuel used or stored underground in a mine must not contain additives unless those additives have been approved by the Director.

(4) Fuel stored or dispensed underground in a mine must be stored or dispensed at locations selected, designed, equipped and identified to minimise the risk of fire or injury to persons from smoke and fumes.

*Electricity***Electricity—particular provisions**

**5.12.14** (1) The manager of a mine must ensure—

- (a) that electrical installations at the mine are designed, installed and maintained to minimise the potential for electric shock, burns, injury, explosion, fire, overheating or mechanical damage; and
- (b) that suitable inspection and testing of electrical installations at the mine is carried out at the time of installation, and then on a periodical basis to identify any deficiencies; and
- (c) that deficiencies are corrected immediately; and
- (d) that electrical installations at the mine comply with the relevant requirements of AS 3000 *Wiring Rules*.

(2) The manager of a mine must notify an inspector of an intention—

- (a) to introduce an electricity supply to underground workings at the mine; or
- (b) to introduce an electricity supply to the mine; or
- (c) to cease using electricity at the mine; or
- (d) to make major additions or alterations to fixed electricity generating equipment at the mine; or
- (e) to install or extend fixed electricity generating capacity at the mine.

(3) The manager must make available to the inspector information, plans or details required by the inspector.

(4) The manager of a mine that has an electricity supply must ensure that a means of communication between major supply points, and between surface and underground supply points, is provided for use in case of danger or a fault in the supply.

(5) Any maintenance work performed on an electrical installation must be carried out by a competent person.

### **Earthing—underground**

**5.12.15** (1) Unless otherwise approved by the Director, underground electrical installations must be earthed at the surface only.

(2) Metallic earth continuity must be maintained throughout the system.

(3) Unless otherwise directed or approved by the Director, earthing electrodes must be located as close as practicable to the mine entrance.

(4) If more than one voltage is to be used underground, the earthing arrangements must be approved by the Director before use.

### **Residual current devices**

**5.12.16** (1) A R.C.D. must be used in the following cases if the potential to earth exceeds extra low voltage:

- (a) a case involving supply of electricity underground;
- (b) a case involving the use of moveable electrical equipment;
- (c) a case involving the provision of electricity through a trailing cable or flexible extension cord.

(2) Subregulation (1) does not apply to a welder secondary circuit.

### **Earth continuity equipment**

**5.12.17** (1) Earth continuity equipment must be used in respect of equipment supplied with electricity through a trailing or reeling cable.

(2) The equipment must isolate the power supply if a break in the earthing circuit occurs.

### **Cabling**

**5.12.18** (1) A cable in a shaft or haulage way must be properly supported and have a minimum clearance of 300 mm from any conveyance unless specially protected from that situation.

(2) A fixed cable installed aboveground that has a capacity exceeding 650 volts must be armoured or screened, or given equivalent mechanical and electrical protection.

(3) A fixed cable installed underground that has a capacity exceeding 110 volts must be armoured.

**Aerial conductors**

**5.12.19** (1) Aerial conductors or overhead power lines must be installed in accordance with the requirements of the ETSA Corporation, and aerial conductors passing over an operation must have a clearance above the tallest vehicle or machine used at the mine (when used in its tallest mode of operation (for example, with a raised tray)) as follows:

- (a) in the case of voltages not exceeding 650V, not less than 1m;
- (b) in the case of voltages not exceeding 33kV, not less than 1.5m;
- (c) in the case of voltages not exceeding 66kV, not less than 2m;
- (d) in the case of voltages not exceeding 132kV, not less than 3m;
- (e) in the case of voltages not exceeding 275kV, not less than 4m;
- (f) in the case of voltages exceeding 275kV, not less than 6m.

(2) In special circumstances, a vehicle or machine that does not have the clearance required by subregulation (1) may move under an aerial conductor if—

- (a) the movement is supervised by a competent person appointed by the manager of the mine for the purpose; and
- (b) the vehicle or machine does not remain in a stationary position under the aerial conductor.

*Ventilation***Ventilation—general**

**5.12.20** (1) The manager of a mine must ensure that the atmosphere at all work places at the mine, and at all means of access to and egress from those work places, is not a hazard to the health and safety of a person working or passing through the relevant area and, in particular, that the atmosphere is adequately oxygenated, does not contain unsafe levels of contaminants, does not induce heat stress and is visually clear (at least to a substantial degree).

(2) In special circumstances, a person who is required to do so may work in or pass through an atmosphere that does not meet the requirements of subregulation (1), but in such a case the person must be provided with appropriate protection and precautions must be put in place by a competent person appointed by the manager to ensure the safety of the person.

**Ventilation—design**

**5.12.21** (1) The manager of a mine must ensure—

- (a) that the ventilation circuits of the mine are designed and maintained so that they do not allow airflows to recirculate; and
- (b) that controls for the regulation of airflows are provided and maintained in operating condition; and
- (c) that ventilating air does not pass through a number of work places if it is likely to result in the air becoming a hazard to breathing; and
- (d) that dead end openings at the mine are not worked unless adequate auxiliary ventilation is provided; and



- (e) that air exhausting from underground workings or contaminated air at the surface of the mine is not used for ventilating the underground workings.

**Ventilation—plans**

**5.12.22** (1) The manager of a mine must ensure—

- (a) that all major ventilating fans, air doors, brattices or other ventilating devices or controls in use at the mine are recorded on the plans and sections of the mine; and
- (b) that the direction, course and quantity of air currents in the mine are measured and recorded on the plans and sections at such intervals as will ensure the air in the mine is adequately monitored.

(2) The manager of a mine must ensure that the information required to be recorded under subregulation (1) is maintained up to date, and is made available to an inspector on request.

**Ventilation—checking**

**5.12.23** (1) A person in charge of an enclosed or underground area at a mine must be satisfied, before entering the area or allowing a person to enter the area, that there is adequate ventilation in the area and, if the area is force-ventilated, that the air in the area is not recirculating.

(2) A person must not enter an enclosed or underground area at a mine unless the person is satisfied that there is adequate ventilation in the area and, if the area is force ventilated, that the air in the area is not recirculating.

**Disused workings**

**5.12.24** (1) Despite the other provisions of these regulations, a disused underground part of a mine may be left unventilated if:

- (a) it is isolated from the ventilation system; and
- (b) it is securely barricaded to prevent access; and
- (c) it is indicated on the plans and sections of the mine; and
- (d) proper measures are taken to prevent hazardous accumulations of gas or hazardous contamination of the mine atmosphere.

(2) The manager of a mine must, before work is resumed in workings that have been disused, ensure that the ventilation is restored so as to comply with these regulations.

*Explosives*

**Requirement to hold licence to conduct blasting operation**

**5.12.25** (1) A person must not conduct a blasting operation unless the person holds a licence (a blaster's licence) authorising the conduct of the operation.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(2) However, a person is not required to hold a licence authorising the conduct of the blasting operation if the person holds a current permit, licence or other authority granted under the law of another State or a Territory of the Commonwealth authorising the person to conduct a blasting operation of the same kind and the person complies with any conditions of that permit, licence or other authority.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Transitional provision—blaster's permits**

**5.12.26** (1) A blaster's permit in force under regulations made under the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920* immediately before the commencement of this Division will be taken to be a blaster's licence authorising the activities authorised by the permit.

(2) The licence is subject to the same conditions as the permit and will expire on the date on which the permit would have expired.

**Grant or renewal of licence**

**5.12.27** (1) The Director may, on application by a person, grant or renew, or refuse to grant or renew, a blaster's licence.

(2) A body corporate is not entitled to apply for (or to be issued) a blaster's licence.

(3) An application for the grant or renewal of a blaster's licence must be made to the Director in a manner and form approved by the Director and contain the information required by the Director.

(4) An applicant must provide further information, or cause assessments or investigations to be carried out (at his or her expense), reasonably required by the Director for the purposes of determining the application.

(5) A natural person is not entitled to be granted a blaster's licence unless the person—

(a) has attained the age of 18 years; and

(b) has qualifications and experience considered appropriate by the Director.

(6) The Director may refuse to grant or renew a blaster's licence on one or more of the following grounds:

(a) the protection of the safety or health of persons or the safety of property;

(b) that the applicant is not a fit and proper person to hold the licence having regard, in particular, to—

(i) the applicant's record of non-compliance with these regulations, the Act or other relevant laws; and

(ii) any mental illness or incapacity suffered or previously suffered by the applicant;

(c) that there is no genuine reason for the applicant to be engaged in the activity authorised or proposed to be authorised by the licence or to acquire explosives authorised or proposed to be authorised by the licence;

(d) any other relevant ground.

**Conditions of blaster's licence**

**5.12.28** (1) A blaster's licence is subject to the condition that the licensee—

(a) must only use or dispose of blasting explosives of a kind specified in the licence; and

(b) must only use an initiation method of a type specified in the licence; and

- (c) must only conduct types of blasting operations specified in the licence.
- (2) The Director may fix other conditions that will apply to a blaster's licence.
- (3) The Director may, on application or at the Director's own initiative, substitute, add, remove or vary a condition of a blaster's licence.
- (4) Without limiting subregulation (3), the Director may vary a condition on the Director's own initiative if satisfied that the licensee has contravened or failed to comply with this Act or another relevant law or that other sufficient cause exists.

**Acquisition of explosives under a licence**

**5.12.29** Subject to conditions of the licence to the contrary, a blaster's licence authorises the licensee, and any person over the age of 18 years authorised by the licensee to act on his or her behalf, to acquire explosives of a kind that may be used in blasting operations under the licence.

**Cancellation or suspension of licence**

**5.12.30** The Director may suspend or cancel a blaster's licence if satisfied that—

- (a) the licensee has contravened or failed to comply with these regulations, the Act or another relevant law; or
- (b) the licensee has contravened or failed to comply with a condition of the licence; or
- (c) events have occurred such that the licensee would not now be granted the licence; or
- (d) other sufficient cause exists.

**Return of licence**

**5.12.31** If a blaster's licence granted to a person is suspended or cancelled, that person must, at the direction of the Director, return the licence to the Director.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Retention of licence while explosives remain in possession**

**5.12.32** (1) A licensee or former licensee must retain the licence (even after it has expired) for so long as explosives acquired under the licence remain in the person's custody, possession or control.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(2) If an original or replacement licence is lost, stolen or destroyed, it is sufficient for the purposes of subregulation (1) if a replacement licence is retained.

**Responsibilities of shotfirer and employer or contractor**

**5.12.33** (1) If a following requirement of this Division is not complied with in respect of a blasting operation, the following persons are each guilty of an offence:

- (a) the shotfirer who conducted the operation; and
- (b) any person who employed the shotfirer to conduct the operation; and
- (c) if the blasting operation was conducted at a mine—the manager of the mine.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

(2) A person who employs or engages a shotfirer in connection with blasting operations must comply with all reasonable requests of the shotfirer in regard to matters necessary to enable the shotfirer to comply with these regulations and to observe safe practices.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

**Attendance of shotfirer at blasting operation and supervision of others**

**5.12.34** The shotfirer must personally supervise the blasting operation and in particular—

- (a) the shotfirer must be present at the immediate site of the operation while—
  - (i) explosives are placed in a shothole; or
  - (ii) a charge is fired; or
  - (iii) the area is inspected for misfires after a charge is fired; and
- (b) the shotfirer must, at all times while work is being undertaken in connection with the operation, be readily available to attend the immediate site of the operation to provide direction or deal with any accident or emergency.

**Hazard identification and risk control etc.**

**5.12.35** (1) The shotfirer who is supervising a blasting operation must ensure—

- (a) that he or she has sufficient knowledge about the explosives and their safe handling for the proper performance of his or her responsibilities (including the responsibility of taking action in an emergency); and
- (b) that appropriate steps are taken (before the blasting operation is commenced and as reasonably required during the blasting operation)—
  - (i) to identify all reasonably foreseeable hazards arising from the blasting operation; and
  - (ii) to assess the risks associated with each hazard identified; and
  - (iii) to eliminate, or where that is not reasonably practicable, minimise those risks; and
  - (iv) to ensure that each other person engaged in the blasting operation receives—
    - (A) sufficient information, instruction and training for the proper performance of his or her responsibilities in relation to the explosives; and
    - (B) where reasonably necessary—suitable and adequate assistance and supervision.

(2) If a blasting operation involves use of explosives of hazard division 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3, risk assessment and control must take place under subregulation (1)(b)(ii) and (iii) immediately before each occasion on which the explosives are used.

(3) For the purposes of eliminating or minimising risks associated with hazards involved in the blasting operation (identified in accordance with this regulation), consideration must be given to limiting the size or number of the explosive charges used and using blasting mats or other means to provide protection against debris resulting from the blast.

(4) A shotfirer who is supervising a blasting operation must, immediately on becoming aware of a dangerous situation or potentially dangerous situation arising from the blasting operation, ensure that appropriate action is taken, so far as is reasonably practicable—

- (a) to protect the safety or health of any person or the safety of property immediately endangered; and
- (b) to eliminate or minimise any risk associated with the situation.

#### **Storage of blasting explosives**

**5.12.36** Blasting explosives being used or awaiting use in a blasting operation must be stored in suitable, robust containers conspicuously marked to indicate their contents under the supervision of a competent person responsible for the explosives.

#### **Action in event of thunderstorm or duststorm**

**5.12.37** On the approach of a thunderstorm or duststorm to the site of a blasting operation—

- (a) all explosives not loaded into shotholes must be safely and securely stored; and
- (b) all persons must withdraw from the vicinity of the blasting operation until the storm has passed; and
- (c) if explosives have been loaded into shotholes, the area must be kept under observation by a competent person, or made reasonably secure against unauthorised access, until the operation is resumed.

#### **No other work in vicinity of blasting explosives**

**5.12.38** Work not connected with a blasting operation must not be carried out in the immediate vicinity of a place at which blasting explosives are awaiting use or being used in the blasting operation.

#### **Ensuring explosives are not damaged or defective**

**5.12.39** Explosives that are damaged or defective must not be used in a blasting operation.

#### **Prevention of accidental detonation**

**5.12.40** Work not connected with a blasting operation must not be carried out in the immediate vicinity of a place at which blasting explosives are awaiting use or being used in the blasting operation.

#### **Reduction of ground vibration and airblast**

**5.12.41** Appropriate steps must be taken to reduce ground vibration and airblast from the blasting operation (*see* AS 2187 Part 2).

#### **Use of explosives in darkness**

**5.12.42** If blasting explosives are used or disposed of in the blasting operation between sunset and sunrise, an adequate level of artificial light must be provided to ensure that the operations can be conducted safely and in accordance with these regulations.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Capping of fuses and preparation of primer cartridges**

**5.12.43** (1) Fuses must not be capped nor primer cartridges prepared within 10 metres of any explosives.

(2) No person not directly engaged in the work of capping fuses or preparing primer cartridges may come within seven metres of the place where the work is being carried out.

**Charging of shotholes**

**5.12.44** (1) Metal tools, bars or rods or implements with exposed metal must not be used for the purpose of placing blasting explosives into shotholes.

(2) Blasting explosives must not be rammed or forced into a shothole.

(3) Each detonator used in connection with blasting explosives in a shothole must be protected from impact.

**Safety fuse firing**

**5.12.45** (1) Before a roll or coil of safety fuse is first used, the burning rate of the fuse must be determined by burning a one metre sample of the fuse.

(2) The fuse must not be used unless the burning rate of the sample is between 90 and 120 seconds per metre.

(3) The length of safety fuse used to fire explosives must be sufficient to allow a person to unhurriedly withdraw to a safe place after igniting the fuse and, in any event, must not be less than one metre.

(4) If more than one fuse but not more than eight fuses are to be ignited at the one firing, one of the following means of ignition must be used:

- (a) a two-minute fuse igniter;
- (b) a non-electric multiple fuse igniter;
- (c) plastic igniter cord;
- (d) electric igniters of a kind approved by the Director.

(5) If more than eight fuses are to be ignited at the one firing, one of the following means of ignition must be used:

- (a) if each fuse is at least 2 metres in length and not more than 15 fuses are to be ignited at the one firing—
  - (i) a two-minute fuse igniter;
  - (ii) a non-electric multiple fuse igniter;
- (b) in any case—
  - (i) plastic igniter cord;
  - (ii) electric igniters of a kind approved by the Director.

(6) If more than eight fuses are to be ignited at the one firing, a person (in addition to the shotfirer) must be present and readily available to provide assistance in case of accident or emergency.

#### **Electrical firing**

**5.12.46** (1) Storage or dry cell batteries must not be used to fire explosives unless the batteries are part of an exploder.

(2) Exploders, circuit testers and firing cables used in a blasting operation must be constructed, tested and maintained in accordance with Appendix B of AS 2187 Part 2 (although exploders and circuit testers do not require approval of the Director).

#### **Blasting in hot material**

**5.12.47** Any blasting in hot material or high temperature blasting must be conducted in accordance with clauses 10.6 and 10.7 of AS 2187 Part 2.

#### **Exclusion of people from area**

**5.12.48** (1) Before a charge is fired, steps must be taken to ensure that no person is in a position where he or she could be injured or killed by the blast or affected by dust or gases generated by the blast.

(2) After firing a charge, steps must be taken to ensure that—

- (a) no person enters the area until fumes and toxic gases generated by the blast are no longer present;
- (b) no person (other than the shotfirer or a person authorised by the shotfirer) enters the area until the area has been thoroughly inspected for butts, unexploded charges or parts of charges and any butts and unexploded charges or parts of charges dealt with in accordance with this Division.

#### **Butts and misfires**

**5.12.49** (1) If a butt is found after a charge has been fired, no work (except work necessary to make the butt and surrounding area safe) may be performed in the vicinity of the butt until the shotfirer is satisfied that it is safe to do so and, in particular, no holes may be drilled into, or within 150mm of, the butt.

(2) If an unexploded charge is found after firing or there is reason to suspect all or part of a charge failed to explode (*ie* a misfire occurred), the requirements of section 8 of AS 2187 Part 2 must be complied with.

#### **Disposal of blasting explosives**

**5.12.50** Blasting explosives must not be disposed of except by a method allowed by section 9 of AS 2187 Part 2.

#### **Requirements for storage in underground magazine at mine**

**5.12.51** (1) If a requirement of this regulation is not complied with in relation to an underground magazine at a mine, the manager of the mine is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(2) At least two days before an underground magazine is constructed or located at a mine, an inspector must be given written notice of the proposed location of the magazine.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

- (3) An underground magazine for the storage of explosives at a mine must—
- (a) be located as far as practicable from any shaft or other mine access, winder, electrical sub-station, pump station, primary or circuit fan or other significant installation but readily accessible to any means of bulk transport; and
  - (b) not be located in an area until the area has been thoroughly searched for boreholes and any boreholes found securely plugged with a sufficient column of cement grout; and
  - (c) be located and constructed so as to minimise or mitigate the effect of fumes resulting from any accidental explosion or fire in the magazine on any person likely to be effected; and
  - (d) be located and constructed so as to minimise the risk of fire in the magazine and its general vicinity; and
  - (e) be adequately ventilated; and
  - (f) be able to be securely locked against unauthorised access.
- (4) The quantity of explosives stored in an underground magazine at a mine must not exceed by more than 500 kilograms the quantity normally required for one weeks work at the mine.
- (5) Detonators must be separated from other explosives in an underground magazine at a mine by an effective barrier or, if there is no barrier, by at least nine metres.

NOTE: The following standards are approved codes of practice under the Act and are relevant to the subject matter of this Division:

AS:3007	Electrical Installations for Outdoor Sites under Heavy Conditions (including Open Cast Mines and Quarries) Parts 1-5
AS:1747-1993	Reeling, trailing and feeder cables used for mining—Repair and testing
AS:1802-1992	Electric Cables—Reeling and trailing—For underground coal mining purposes
AS:2802-1992	Electric cables—Reeling and trailing—For mining and general use (other than underground coal mining)

**DIVISION 5.13—OPAL MINING***Preliminary***Preliminary**

**5.13.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is to ensure—

- (a) that hazards to the health and safety of persons involved in the performance of opal mining, or in the vicinity of an opal mine or other place where opal mining is carried out, are identified before work begins; and
- (b) that measures are taken to eliminate or minimise any risks before, during and after the performance of opal mining; and
- (c) that opal mining is carried out in a safe manner.



(2) This Division applies to work, plant and operations associated with mining operations under the *Opal Mining Act 1995*.

### Interpretation

5.13.2 In this Division—

"**benching**" of a wall means making substantial steps in the wall to add strength to the wall;

"**blaster's licence**" means a licence authorising the conduct of blasting operations in accordance with regulation 5.13.18;

"**blasting operation**" means an operation or that part of an operation consisting of the use of explosives conducted in the course of opal mining operations;

"**blind or dead shaft**" means a vertical shaft with no connections to the surface by means of other shafts or tunnels;

"**charge**" means explosives that are used in a hole for a blasting operation;

"**claim owner**" means a person who has pegged an area for a precious stones tenement under the *Opal Mining Act 1995*;

"**explosive**" means an explosive within the meaning of the *Explosives Act 1936*;

"**occupier**" means a person, other than a claim owner, who is for the time being in charge of opal mining operations at an opal mine;

"**opal mine**" means a place where an opal miner works prospecting or mining for precious stones;

"**opal miner**" means a person who prospects or mines for precious stones;

"**opal mining**" or "**opal mining operations**" means operations carried out in the course of prospecting or mining for precious stones;

"**precious stones**" means opal and other minerals declared to be precious stones under the *Opal Mining Act 1995*;

"**precious stones field**" means land declared to be a precious stones field under the *Opal Mining Act 1995*;

"**site**" means the site of an opal mine and includes the area in the vicinity of an opal mine;

"**winch**" means a mechanical device used for lowering or hoisting persons into and out of an opal mine.

### *Safety performance*

#### Safety performance

5.13.3 In relation to the safe performance of opal mining—

- (a) suitable resources must be provided and used to ensure that conditions at the opal mine are safe; and
- (b) systems of work must be employed to ensure that conditions at the site are safe; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (c) employees' work must be supervised and the work carried out in a safe manner; and
- (d) a self-employed person must take reasonable care to protect his or her own health and safety and the safety of others; and
- (e) the work must be carried out in accordance with any direction or recommendation given by a competent person or by an occupier of land in control of the activity.

*Risk assessment and inspections***New and previously worked opal mines**

**5.13.4** An opal miner who wishes to enter a new or previously worked opal mine must, before the mine is opened or reopened, complete a risk assessment of the mine to ensure that it is safe to enter and so as to ensure that steps are taken—

- (a) to eliminate or minimise any risks; and
- (b) to ensure that opal mining operations at the mine do not adversely affect the health and safety of any person.

**Daily inspections**

**5.13.5** A competent person must, before any person commences work in a opal mine on any day, check—

- (a) the entrances to any shafts, travelways, drives or tunnels that are to be used during the day for loose rocks, and all machinery and equipment to ensure it is safe; and
- (b) the top edges and walls of any bulldozer cuts for loose rocks, stress cracks, slumping or other signs of unstable ground; and
- (c) underground travelways and escape routes for any visible signs of ground instability.

*Specific issues***Underground fires**

**5.13.6** If a risk assessment under these regulations shows that equipment in an underground opal mine is susceptible to fire, an opal miner or occupier must ensure—

- (a) that suitable fire extinguishing equipment is immediately available; and
- (b) that any person in the opal mine always has a rapid escape route to the surface (subject to the operation of subregulation (2)); and
- (c) that any escape route has a source of fresh air.

(2) If it is not possible to provide a means for rapid escape, the opal miner or occupier must ensure that air supplied respiratory equipment that complies with the standards prescribed by regulation 2.12.2(2) is immediately available for each person who may be in the mine at a particular time.

**Ground support for an underground opal mine**

**5.13.7** (1) The stability of the ground in an area required for the purposes of, or to give access to, an underground opal mine must be ensured by—

- (a) monitoring and controlling the movement of strata; and

- (b) providing effective support for the roof, sides and floor of the mine; and
  - (c) where it is reasonably practicable—preventing flooding of the mine.
- (2) A controlled collapse of ground in a mine may be carried out if—
- (a) a risk assessment has been undertaken and appropriate steps taken to eliminate or minimise risks; and
  - (b) a safe escape route is maintained.

**Ground support for a surface opal mine**

**5.13.8** In an area that forms part of an open cut or surface opal mine—

- (a) if the area has been created by a bulldozer cut—the sides of the mine must be monitored and controlled to prevent material falling or sliding so as to endanger the safety of any person at work; and
- (b) if there is any deterioration of ground conditions—regular stepping or benching of the walls must be undertaken to give support to the walls; and
- (c) horizontal excavations along the face of a wall must not be deeper than 0.5 metres unless undertaken to access an opal bearing level, in which case any opening or entrance must be kept as small as possible to prevent weakening of the wall; and
- (d) steps must be taken to ensure that underground drives and tunnels do not run in close proximity to the outside of a wall so as to weaken the wall and, if a drive or tunnel is discovered, reasonable steps must be taken to minimise risks.

**Diesel engines**

**5.13.9** (1) An internal combustion engine, other than a diesel engine, must not be used or stored in an underground opal mine.

(2) The Director must be notified—

- (a) when a diesel engine is first to be used underground in an opal mine; and
- (b) when a diesel engine is finally withdrawn from underground service in all opal mines.

(3) A notification under subregulation (2) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director.

(4) The exhaust gas emissions from a diesel engine operating underground must not have more than—

- (a) 1 000 parts per million of nitrous oxide; and
- (b) 1 500 parts per million of carbon monoxide.

**Fuel use and storage underground**

**5.13.10** Fuel for an internal combustion engine, other than diesel fuel, must not be used or stored in an underground opal mine.

**Winches for personnel transportation**

**5.13.11** (1) A winch used to provide transport for a person to gain access an opal mine must be safe to use and—

- (a) have a direct drive; and
- (b) not to be used to lower a person by a brake alone; and
- (c) have two braking systems.

(2) The Director must be notified—

- (a) when a winch is first to be used in an opal mine; and
- (b) when a winch is finally withdrawn from service in all opal mines.

(3) A notification under subregulation (2) must be made in a manner and form determined by the Director.

(4) An alternative way to leave an underground opal mine that is independent of a winch must be available in case a winch fails to operate.

(5) This regulation applies from 1 March 1999.

**Shafts and drill holes**

**5.13.12** (1) The risks associated with—

- (a) objects falling down shafts; and
- (b) loose rocks on or near a surface collar; and
- (c) the stability of shaft walls and any other part of a shaft; and
- (d) persons falling into or down a shaft or drill hole,

must be minimised by the use of an appropriate combination of signs, flagging, fencing, guards, braces and shaft support as required.

(2) If a person remains on the surface at an opal mine, an appropriate method of communicating with a person travelling in a shaft must be maintained at all times.

(3) Ladders and ladder supports used in a shaft must be strong, firmly fixed, in good condition and at all times must be fit for use.

*Electricity*

**Electricity installations and use**

**5.13.13** (1) All electrical installations and equipment used in an opal mine must be provided with metallic earth continuity maintained throughout the system.

(2) Unless otherwise directed or approved by the Director, if earthing electrodes are required in an opal mine, they must be installed as close as practicable to the entrance of the mine.

(3) This regulation does not derogate from the provisions of Division 2.5 or any other regulation that expressly provides for the control of risks associated with the application of electricity.

#### **Residual current devices**

**5.13.14** (1) A R.C.D. must be used in connection with opal mining operations as follows:

- (a) in a case involving the supply of electricity underground—a type II or III R.C.D. in accordance with AS 3190 must be used; and
- (b) in a case involving the supply of electricity through a flexible extension cord—a type II R.C.D. in accordance with AS 3190 must be used; and
- (c) in a case involving the supply of electricity through a trailing cable—a type II or III R.C.D. in accordance with AS 3190 must be used.

(2) Subregulation (1) does not apply if the supply of electricity is—

- (a) provided through an isolation transformer that complies with AS 3108; or
- (b) provided from an unearthed output from a portable generator; or
- (c) extra-low voltage; or
- (d) direct current.

#### **Earth continuity equipment**

**5.13.15** If equipment is supplied with electricity through a trailing or reeling cable and the risks associated with the use of that equipment and cable cannot be adequately addressed by the use of a R.C.D., earth continuity equipment that will isolate the power supply if a break in the earthing circuit occurs must be used in connection with the equipment.

#### **Cabling**

**5.13.16** (1) A cable in a shaft or haulage way must be properly supported and have a minimum clearance of 300 mm from any conveyance unless specially protected from that situation.

(2) A fixed cable installed above ground that has a capacity exceeding 650 volts must be armoured or screened, or given equivalent mechanical and electrical protection.

(3) A fixed cable installed underground that has a capacity exceeding 110 volts must be armoured.

### *Ventilation*

#### **Ventilation**

**5.13.17** (1) An opal miner, occupier or other person in control of operations in an underground opal mine must ensure that adequate air flow is supplied to all persons working underground.

(2) Forced ventilation must be used—

- (a) before entering a blind or dead shaft after explosives have been used; or
- (b) if there is no natural air flow, or an inadequate air flow to maintain a constant supply of fresh air; or

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (c) in an underground decline opal mine if diesel equipment is being used more than 10 metres from the decline entrance; or
- (d) in any other form of underground opal mine if diesel equipment is being used.

*Explosives***Requirement to hold licence to conduct blasting operation**

**5.13.18** (1) A person must not conduct a blasting operation unless the person holds a licence (a blaster's licence) specifically endorsed for opal mining and authorising the conduct of the operation.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(2) However, subject to subregulation (3), a person is not required to hold a licence authorising the conduct of the blasting operation if the person holds a current permit, licence or other authority granted under another law of another State or a Territory of the Commonwealth authorising the person to conduct a blasting operation of the same kind and the person complies with any conditions of that permit, licence or other authority, and any instruction of an inspector.

(3) Subregulation (2) does not apply to a person if—

- (a) the person has been residing in the State for at least six months; or
- (b) the person has relied on the permit, licence or other authority to conduct a blasting operation in the State within the last six months; or
- (c) the Director determines, by notice in writing to the person, that is inappropriate for the person to rely on the permit, licence or other authority for the purposes of this regulation.

(4) A person who assists the holder of a blaster's licence to conduct a blasting operation need not hold a blaster's licence.

**Transitional provision—blaster's permits**

**5.13.19** (1) A blaster's permit in force under regulations made under the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920* immediately before the commencement of this Division will be taken to be a blaster's licence authorising the activities authorised by the permit.

(2) The licence is subject to the same conditions as the permit and will expire on the date on which the permit would have expired.

**Grant or renewal of licence**

**5.13.20** (1) The Director may, on application by a person, grant or renew, or refuse to grant or renew, a blaster's licence.

(2) A body corporate is not entitled to apply for (or to be issued) a blaster's licence.

(3) An application for the grant or renewal of a blaster's licence must be made to the Director in a manner and form approved by the Director and contain the information required by the Director.

(4) A natural person is not entitled to be granted a blaster's licence unless the person—

- (a) has attained the age of 18 years; and

(b) has qualifications and experience considered appropriate by the Director.

(5) The Director may refuse to grant or renew a blaster's licence on any relevant ground.

**Conditions of blaster's licence**

**5.13.21** (1) A blaster's licence is subject to the condition that the licensee—

(a) must only use or dispose of explosives of a kind specified in the licence; and

(b) must only conduct types of blasting operations specified in the licence,

(and may be subject to other conditions fixed by the Director).

(2) The Director may, on application or at the Director's own initiative, substitute, add, remove or vary a condition of a blaster's licence.

**Cancellation or suspension of licence**

**5.13.22** The Director may suspend or cancel a blaster's licence if satisfied that sufficient cause exists.

**Return of licence**

**5.13.23** If a blaster's licence granted to a person is suspended or cancelled, that person must, at the direction of the Director, return the licence to the Director.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Responsibilities of holder of a blaster's licence**

**5.13.24** (1) A person who is responsible for the conduct of a blasting operation is responsible for the safety of all persons who could be endangered by the blasting operation.

(2) A person who is responsible for the conduct of a blasting operation must, before the blasting operation is commenced, conduct a risk assessment of the blasting operation and ensure that appropriate steps are taken to eliminate, or where that is not reasonably practicable, to minimise any risk that is identified by that risk assessment.

(3) A risk assessment under subregulation (2) must include consideration of the following matters:

(a) static electricity, lightning, electrical activity and dust storms;

(b) naked flames;

(c) fly rock;

(d) fumes;

(e) dust;

(f) the location of plant and equipment;

(g) possible affects on neighbouring mines;

(h) the possibility of a person entering the area;

(i) the means for leaving the blasting site;

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (j) the need to check after the blast for—
  - (i) loose rocks in roofs and walls; and
  - (ii) misfires, or unexploded charges; and
  - (iii) blasting fumes.

(4) Explosives must be disposed of in a safe manner in accordance with AS 2187 Part 2.

(5) An inspector must be given written notice of the location and storage capacity of any underground magazine before it is first used for the storage of explosives.

(6) If a requirement of this regulation is not complied with, the holder of the relevant blaster's licence is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

**Responsibility of other persons involved in blasting operations**

**5.13.25** A person who assists the holder of a blaster's licence in the conduct of a blasting operation must comply with all reasonable instructions or directions of the licence holder in regard to the matters necessary to enable compliance with these regulations and to observe safe practices.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.



**PART 6  
ADMINISTRATION**

**DIVISION 6.1—HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES**

**Purpose**

**6.1.1** The purpose of this Division is to prescribe—

- (a) procedures for the conduct of an election of a health and safety representative where, pursuant to section 28 of the Act, an election is called; and
- (b) training entitlements for health and safety representatives pursuant to section 34(3) of the Act; and
- (c) procedures relating to the use of default notices pursuant to section 35 of the Act; and
- (d) facilities and assistance to health and safety representatives pursuant to section 34(1)(j) of the Act.

*Elections*

**Preliminary**

**6.1.2** (1) For the purposes of this Division, the returning officer in relation to the election of a health and safety representative for a particular work group is the person selected or nominated pursuant to section 28(3) of the Act to carry out the election.

(2) In this Division—

"**recognised member**" of a group has the same meaning as under Division II of Part IV of the Act.

**Notice of election day**

**6.1.3** (1) A returning officer must, as soon as is practicable after his or her appointment—

- (a) fix the day for the election of the health and safety representative; and
- (b) cause a notice relating to the election to be prominently displayed at the workplace for at least eight business days before the election is to occur.

(2) A notice under subregulation (1)(b) must—

- (a) set out the day, time and place of the election; and
- (b) invite nominations for candidates; and
- (c) set out the closing day for nominations.

(3) A returning officer must, in fixing a day, time and place for the election of a health and safety representative, take into account the convenience of the recognised members of the work group that the health and safety representative is to represent, including their location and availability.

### **Nomination**

**6.1.4** (1) A nomination of a candidate for election must—

- (a) be received by the returning officer at least three business days before the day set for the election; and
- (b) be made in writing.

(2) A person ceases to be a returning officer for an election if he or she accepts nomination as a candidate.

### **Voting**

**6.1.5** (1) The returning officer must make up ballot papers that can be used at the election.

(2) The ballot papers must list the names of the candidates for election in the alphabetical order of their surnames.

(3) If a secret ballot is requested by a recognised member of the work group, ballot papers must be used by all persons voting at the election.

(4) Each recognised member of the work group is only entitled to receive one ballot paper.

(5) If ballot papers are used, a person votes by placing a cross next to the name of the candidate of his or her preference.

(6) A ballot paper is not informal by reason of non-compliance with subregulation (5) if the voter's intention is clearly indicated on the ballot paper.

(7) If ballot papers are not required to be used, voting is by show of hands.

### **Election**

**6.1.6** (1) The candidate who receives the most number of votes is elected as the health and safety representative for the particular work group.

(2) In the event of an equality of votes between two or more candidates, the successful candidate will be determined by the drawing of lots.

(3) A returning officer must, as soon as practicable after the completion of the ballot, declare the results of the ballot and cause a notice relating to the results of the election to be prominently displayed at the workplace.

### **Deputy health and safety representatives**

**6.1.7** The election of a deputy health and safety representative must be carried out in a manner agreed amongst the recognised members of the particular work group or, in default or agreement, in the manner prescribed by these regulations for the election of health and safety representatives.

### **Provision of information**

**6.1.8** (1) Pursuant to section 28(12) of the Act, the following information is prescribed and must be provided under that section by a health and safety representative within 14 days after his or her election:

- (a) his or her full name, address and occupation or duties;
- (b) his or her place of employment;

- (c) his or her length of service in that employment;
- (d) the date of his or her election as a health and safety representative;
- (e) the work group that the health and safety representative is to represent;
- (f) the name of any registered association of which the health and safety representative is a member and details of any official position held in or on behalf of that association;
- (g) his or her place of birth and details of any language other than English that the health and safety representative speaks;
- (h) details of any training that the health and safety representative has received in occupational health, safety or welfare.

(2) The information required under subregulation (1) must be provided in a form approved by the Minister.

(3) The employer must, on being informed of the election of a health and safety representative, ascertain whether the health and safety representative has provided the information in accordance with the requirements of subregulation (1) and, if the health and safety representative has not done so—

- (a) supply the health and safety representative with a copy of the form required under subregulation (2); and
- (b) at the request of the health and safety representative, provide reasonable assistance to the health and safety representative to ensure compliance with subregulation (1).

#### **Retention of voting material**

**6.1.9** A returning officer must retain, for the period of six months after an election—

- (a) a copy of any notices displayed for the purposes of these regulations; and
- (b) nomination forms; and
- (c) any ballot papers used in the election.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

#### **Display of notices**

**6.1.10** (1) An employer must allow notices to be displayed for the purposes of these regulations.

(2) A person must not remove any such notice while it is in force.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

### *General Provisions*

#### **Training**

**6.1.11** For the purposes of section 34(3) of the Act (but subject to section 34(4)), a health and safety representative is entitled to take at least five days per year off work, without loss of income, for the purposes of taking part in courses of training.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995****Default notices**

**6.1.12** (1) A default notice issued by a health and safety representative under the Act should be in a form approved by the Minister.

(2) For the purposes of section 35(12)(c) of the Act, an employer must keep a copy of a default notice that is given to him or her for at least three years.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Provision of Act and regulations**

**6.1.13** Pursuant to section 34(1)(j) of the Act, an employer must, at the request of a health and safety representative, produce a copy of the Act or these regulations, and afford the health and safety representative a reasonable opportunity to peruse it.

**DIVISION 6.2—HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEES****Health and safety committees**

**6.2.1** (1) For the purposes of section 31 of the Act, the prescribed number of employees who may request that an employer establish a health and safety committee is five.

(2) Section 31 of the Act does not apply to an employer who employs less than 20 employees.

(3) For the purposes of the proceedings of a health and safety committee—

(a) the committee must appoint a member to chair meetings of the committee (who may hold office for up to 12 months); and

(b) a quorum of the committee is a number ascertained by dividing the number of members of the committee by two, ignoring any fraction resulting from the division, and adding one; and

(c) the committee must keep minutes of its proceedings, and retain those minutes for at least three years.

(4) The following provisions also apply in relation to a health and safety committee:

(a) the term of office of a member of the committee is three years; and

(b) a person is disqualified from acting, or continuing to act, as a member of the committee if—

(i) the person, being an employee, leaves his or her employment with the employer; or

(ii) the person is absent, without leave of the committee, for three or more consecutive meetings of the committee; or

(iii) the person discloses information obtained in the performance of his or her functions as a member of the committee in contravention of section 55 of the Act; and

- (c) if a casual vacancy occurs in the membership of the committee—
  - (i) if the former member was an employee—the remaining member or members who are employees may appoint a person to the vacancy for the balance of the term of the former member;
  - (ii) if the former member was not an employee—the employer may appoint a person to the vacancy for the balance of the term of the former member.

(5) The disqualification of a person under subregulation (4)(b) does not disqualify the person from again being a member of a health and safety committee.

(6) The employer must provide the following information to the Corporation within 14 days after a health and safety committee is established:

- (a) the name and address of the employer; and
- (b) the total number of members of the committee; and
- (c) the number of employee representatives on the committee; and
- (d) the name of a person who may be contacted for further information in relation to the committee.

(7) In the event of a change in any information previously provided under subregulation (6), the employer must, within 14 days after the change, furnish the new information to the Corporation.

(8) The employer must provide to the Corporation other information concerning the health and safety committee as the Corporation may request from time to time.

(9) For the purposes of this regulation—

"**employee**" does not include a person excluded from the definition of "**employee**" pursuant to section 26 of the Act.

### **DIVISION 6.3—CONFIDENTIALITY OF HEALTH RECORDS**

#### **Confidentiality of health records**

**6.3.1** (1) Subject to this regulation, an employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a person engaged or employed by the employer to provide an occupational health service for the benefit of his or her employees does not divulge to any other person (including the employer) personal information regarding the health of an employee that comes to the knowledge of the person in the course of the provision of that service.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(2) Subject to this regulation, a person who works in an occupational health service must not divulge to any other person (including the employer) personal information regarding the health of an employee that comes to the knowledge of the person in the course of work.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(3) Subregulations (1) and (2) do not prevent—

- (a) a disclosure of information that is required or authorised by or under any other law; or

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

- (b) the disclosure of information before a court or tribunal constituted by law; or
  - (c) the disclosure of information with the written consent of the person to whom the information relates; or
  - (d) the disclosure of information on a confidential basis to another person who works for the same occupational health service, insofar as to do so is relevant to the health, safety or welfare of the person to whom the information relates; or
  - (e) the disclosure of information by a person who believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure is necessary to avert, eliminate or minimise a serious and immediate danger to the health or safety of any person.
- (4) The following qualifications apply in relation to the operation of subregulation (3)(c):
- (a) the person to whom the information relates must be informed of the purpose of the proposed disclosure before his or her consent is obtained, and the person who makes the disclosure must be satisfied that this has occurred; and
  - (b) agreement must be reached on—
    - (i) the information that may be disclosed; and
    - (ii) the person or persons to whom the information may be disclosed, or the situation or situations in which the information may be disclosed; and
    - (iii) the period for which the consent is to operate.

(5) If an occupational health service is provided by or on behalf of an employer for the benefit of his or her employees, the employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that the following information relating to the records kept by or on behalf of the service (insofar as they relate to personal information) is provided whenever a person first uses the service:

- (a) the nature of those records; and
- (b) the reason or reasons for the creation of those records and the period for which they are kept; and
- (c) the grounds on which a person may gain access to those records, the steps that must be taken to gain such access, and the conditions under which access may be given.

#### **DIVISION 6.4—COMPETENCY REQUIREMENTS AND REGISTRATION OF ASSESSORS**

##### **Preliminary**

**6.4.1** (1) The purpose of this Division is—

- (a) to minimise the incidence and severity of injuries associated with various prescribed occupations by requiring persons within those occupations to possess a prescribed standard of competency to carry out the relevant work; and
- (b) to provide for the issuing, suspension and cancellation of certificates of competency; and
- (c) to provide for the registration of assessors to assess competency in various occupations.

(2) In this Division—

"**another certifying authority**" means a person who, under the law of another State, a Territory or the Commonwealth, has power to issue a certificate of competency in accordance with the national standard;

"**certificate of competency**" means—

- (a) a certificate granted by the Director; or
- (b) an equivalent certificate issued by another certifying authority;

"**Commonwealth regulatory authority**" means the body responsible for the administration of the *Occupational Health and Safety (Commonwealth Employment) Act 1991*;

"**national loadshifting guidelines**" means the *National Guidelines for Occupational Health and Safety Competency Standards for the Operators of Loadshifting and other Types of Specified Equipment* issued by Worksafe Australia;

"**national standard**" means the *National Occupational Health and Safety Certification Standard for Users and Operators of Industrial Equipment* issued by Worksafe Australia;

"**prescribed occupation**" means the work of a person involved in any work or task which is within the ambit of the national standard, being work or tasks within the following classes of work—

- (a) scaffolding; or
- (b) dogging; or
- (c) rigging; or
- (d) crane and hoist operation; or
- (e) pressure equipment operation;

"**registered assessor**" means a person who is registered as an assessor under regulation 6.4.16.

#### **Certificate classes**

**6.4.2** A certificate of competency under this Division will apply in respect of a particular certificate class within a prescribed occupation under the national standard.

#### **Requirement to hold a certificate of competency**

**6.4.3** (1) A person must not carry on a prescribed occupation unless the person holds a current certificate of competency for the appropriate class of work.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

(2) An employer must not allow an employee to carry on a prescribed occupation unless the employee holds a current certificate of competency for the appropriate class.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (3) Subregulations (1) and (2) do not apply if the person performing the relevant work—
  - (a) is undertaking training in accordance with the national standard; or
  - (b) has been exempted under regulation 6.4.4; or
  - (c) is a person to whom regulation 6.4.13 or 6.4.14 applies; or
  - (d) is acting in a case of emergency to avert a serious and immediate threat to the safety of a person.

**Exemption from holding certificate**

**6.4.4** (1) A person may apply to the Director for an exemption from the requirement to hold a certificate of competency when carrying on a prescribed occupation.

- (2) The Director must consider each application and decide either—
  - (a) to grant the exemption; or
  - (b) to refuse to grant the exemption.
- (3) The Director must—
  - (a) if the Director decides to grant the exemption—give the applicant a written notice of exemption; or
  - (b) if the Director decides to refuse to grant the exemption—give the applicant a written notice setting out the reasons for the refusal.
- (4) The Director may grant an exemption in relation to a person or class of persons.

(5) The Director may grant the exemption on the condition that any person to be exempted will be trained in the performance of the occupation by a person approved by the Director within a period specified by the Director.

(6) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (5).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

**Application for certificate**

**6.4.5** (1) A person may apply to the Director for the grant of a certificate of competency for a prescribed occupation.

- (2) An application made to the Director must—
  - (a) be made in a manner and form determined by the Director; and
  - (b) be supported by such information or other requirements referred to in the national standard for an application of the relevant kind; and
  - (c) be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.



**Eligibility for a certificate**

**6.4.6** (1) In order to be granted a certificate of competency on an application under this Division, a person must satisfy the Director that he or she satisfies the competency standards, conditions of eligibility and other requirements under the national standard for the particular certificate class to which the application relates.

(2) The Director may, to the extent envisaged by the national standard, accept that a person satisfies competency standards, conditions of eligibility and other requirements under the national standard to the extent that such compliance is certified by a registered assessor.

**Grant of certificate**

**6.4.7** (1) The Director may, in accordance with the requirements of these regulations and the national standard—

- (a) grant the certificate of competency; or
- (b) refuse to grant the certificate of competency.

(2) The Director must—

- (a) if the Director decides to grant the certificate—issue the certificate to the applicant; or
- (b) if the Director decides to refuse to grant the certificate—give the applicant a written notice setting out the reasons for the refusal.

**Production of certificate for inspection**

**6.4.8** A person who holds a certificate of competency must, on the request of the Director or an inspector, produce the certificate to the Director or inspector within a reasonable time.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Suspension or cancellation of the certificate—grounds**

**6.4.9** (1) Each of the following is a ground for the suspension or cancellation of a certificate of competency:

- (a) that the certificate was obtained on the basis of incorrect or misleading information;
- (b) that the holder of the certificate is no longer competent to carry on the occupation to which the certificate relates without risk to the holder's health or safety, or to the health or safety of another person;
- (c) that the holder of the certificate has contravened or failed to comply with the Act or a regulation.

(2) The grounds for suspension or cancellation in subregulation (1) also apply to existing certificates under regulation 6.4.14.

**Suspension or cancellation of certificate—procedure**

**6.4.10** (1) If the Director believes that a ground for the suspension or cancellation of a certificate of competency exists, the Director may give the holder of the certificate a written notice that—

- (a) states that the Director is considering suspending or cancelling the certificate; and

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (b) states the ground for suspension or cancellation, including a brief statement of the matters which, in the opinion of the Director, are relevant facts and circumstances; and
- (c) if the Director proposes to suspend the certificate—states the proposed period of suspension; and
- (d) invites the holder to give reasons, within a specified time, being a period of not less than 14 days, why the certificate should not be suspended or cancelled.

(2) If, after considering any representation made by the holder of the certificate within the period specified under subregulation (1), and after considering any other relevant matter, the Director believes that a ground for suspension or cancellation exists, the Director may—

- (a) if the notice was a notice of intention to suspend the certificate for a specified period—suspend the certificate for a period that is no longer than the specified period; or
- (b) if the notice was a notice of intention to cancel the certificate—
  - (i) cancel the certificate; or
  - (ii) suspend the certificate for a period that the Director considers appropriate; or
- (c) if the certificate was issued by another certifying authority—recommend to that authority that the certificate be suspended for any period, or cancelled.

(3) If the Director receives a recommendation from another certifying authority or the Commonwealth regulatory authority that a certificate of competency issued under this Division should be suspended or cancelled and a notification from that authority that it reached its decision after providing the holder of the certificate with a reasonable opportunity to give reasons why the certificate should not be suspended or cancelled, the Director may suspend or cancel the certificate in accordance with that recommendation without providing the holder of the certificate with a further opportunity under this regulation to provide reasons why the certificate should not be suspended or cancelled.

(4) The Director must give the holder of a certificate written notice of a decision under subregulation (2).

(5) The date of suspension or cancellation of a certificate under this regulation takes effect on the later of the following:

- (a) the day on which the notice is given to the certificate holder; or
- (b) the day specified in the notice.

**Return of suspended or cancelled certificate**

**6.4.11** The person to whom a certificate was granted must, within 14 days of receiving notice of the suspension or cancellation of the certificate, return the certificate to the Director.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

**Appeal against decision of Director**

**6.4.12** (1) An applicant for a certificate of competency may appeal to the Industrial Court against a decision of the Director to refuse to grant the certificate.

(2) A person to whom a certificate of competency was granted may appeal to the Industrial Court against a decision of the Director—

- (a) to suspend or cancel the certificate; or
- (b) to refuse to replace the certificate.

(3) The procedures for an appeal and the powers of the Industrial Court in relation to an appeal will be the same as the powers set out in section 69 of the Act in relation to a registration or licence.

**Recognition of existing certificate or exemption**

**6.4.13** (1) A person who holds a certificate similar to a certificate of competency under this Division—

- (a) that was in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations; and
- (b) that relates to a prescribed occupation,

may, after the commencement of these regulations, continue to perform the work for which the certificate was granted (subject to any terms and conditions granted with the certificate).

(2) An exemption from the requirement to hold a certificate of competency that was in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations—

- (a) is taken to have been granted under regulation 6.4.4; and
- (b) continues to be in force under the terms of the exemption.

**Transition to certificate**

**6.4.14** (1) This regulation applies to a person who, immediately before the commencement of these regulations, was performing an occupation which was not, until the commencement of this Division, an occupation that required a certificate or other qualification under the Act.

(2) The person may perform the occupation to which this regulation applies until 1 April 1996 without a certificate of competency under this Division.

**Loadshifting equipment**

**6.4.15** (1) In this regulation—

"**forklift truck**" means a powered industrial truck—

- (a) equipped with an elevating load carriage designed to permit tiering of one load on another; and
- (b) normally equipped with forks or other load handling means; and
- (c) capable of self-loading; and
- (d) on which the operator must ride to operate it;

"**operator**" means a person who operates loadshifting equipment;

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

"**repealed regulations**" means any of the following:

- (a) regulation 162.1 of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Construction Safety) Regulations 1987*;
- (b) regulation 27.2 of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Industrial Safety) Regulations 1987*;
- (c) regulation 13 of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Commercial Safety) Regulations 1987*,

(as in force immediately before the commencement of these regulations).

(2) Subject to this regulation, a person must not operate, or allow an employee to operate, loadshifting equipment within the ambit of the national loadshifting guidelines unless the operator has been assessed by a registered assessor as being competent to operate the equipment in accordance with the competency standards in the national loadshifting guidelines.

(3) Subregulation (2) will apply as follows:

- (a) except in relation to a forklift truck—subregulation (2) applies from 1 April 1996;
- (b) in relation to a forklift truck—subregulation (2) applies from the commencement of these regulations subject to the qualification that a person who attends a course of training approved by the Director for the purposes of this regulation within the first 12 months after the commencement of these regulations is not required to comply with subregulation (2) (but must comply with that subregulation until then).

(4) Subregulation (2) does not apply—

- (a) to the operation of loadshifting equipment by a person if—
  - (i) the person at some time within the period of 24 months immediately preceding the commencement of these regulations lawfully operated loadshifting equipment of that kind; and
  - (ii) in the case of a forklift truck—the person complies with the requirements of the repealed regulations as if those regulations were still in operation; or
- (b) to the operation of loadshifting equipment in a case of emergency to avert a serious and immediate threat to the safety of a person; or
- (c) to the operation of loadshifting equipment for training purposes under the direct supervision of a competent person; or
- (d) to the operation of loadshifting equipment by a person who has attended a course of training in another State or a Territory, as evidenced by a certificate issued by another authority and recognised by the Director as being suitable for the purposes of this regulation.

(5) For the purposes of subregulation (4)(c), direct supervision of a person operating loadshifting equipment must include the overseeing of work undertaken by the person with the equipment and ensuring, through directing, demonstrating, monitoring and checking, that the person can operate the equipment to a level appropriate to the particular work and can respond immediately and safely to an emergency situation.

(6) A person may apply to the Director for an exemption from the requirements of subregulation (2) on the basis that there is no registered assessor available (or reasonably available) to undertake an assessment for the purposes of that subregulation.

(7) The Director may grant an exemption subject to conditions determined by the Director.

(8) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (7).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(9) A course of training approved by the Director under the repealed regulations will be taken to be a course of training approved by the Director for the purposes of this regulation.

### Registration of assessors

**6.4.16** (1) The Director may register any person to be an assessor under these regulations.

(2) An application for registration must—

- (a) be made in a manner and form determined by the Director; and
- (b) be accompanied by information as to the qualifications and experience of the applicant; and
- (c) be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.

(3) The Director may register the applicant if he or she is satisfied that the person has the appropriate qualifications and experience for registration.

(4) An application may be granted on such conditions as the Director thinks fit.

(5) A person must not contravene or fail to comply with a condition imposed by the Director under subregulation (4).

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

(6) The Director may, if the Director thinks fit, by notice in writing to a registered assessor—

- (a) cancel the registration of the assessor; or
- (b) suspend the registration of the assessor for a period of up to 12 months; or
- (c) vary a condition of the registration of the assessor.

(7) A notice under subregulation (6) must include a statement of the grounds on which the decision of the Director is based.

(8) An applicant under this regulation may appeal to the Industrial Court against a decision of the Director to refuse to register the applicant.

(9) A person who has been registered under this regulation may appeal to the Industrial Court against a decision of the Director under subregulation (6).

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

(10) The procedures for an appeal and the powers of the Industrial Court in relation to an appeal will be the same as the powers set out in section 69 of the Act in relation to a registration or licence.

(11) A registered assessor must pay to the Director the annual fee specified by schedule 8.

(12) Failure to pay an annual fee on or before an anniversary of registration constitutes a ground on which a registration may be cancelled.

**DIVISION 6.5—NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CERTAIN WORK****Preliminary**

**6.5.1** (1) In this Division—

"**notifiable work**" means—

- (a) work involving the construction, alteration, repair, maintenance or cleaning of a structure where a crane or scaffolding is used in connection with the performance of that work; or
- (b) work involving the demolition or partial demolition of a structure that is more than six metres high; or
- (c) excavation work if an excavation formed by the work is more than 1.5 metres high when measured from the bottom of the excavation and—
  - (i) the excavation is capable of permitting the entry of a person; or
  - (ii) there is a possibility that person involved in the performance of the work, or in the vicinity of any excavation or excavation work, could be injured from a fall or dislodgment of soil or rock;

"**public authority**" means—

- (a) the Crown;
- (b) an agency or instrumentality of the Crown;
- (c) a council under the *Local Government Act 1934*, or any other body established for local government purposes by or under an Act;
- (d) the South Australian Gas Company Limited;

"**structure**" does not include scaffolding.

(2) This Division does not apply to or in relation to—

- (a) work carried out by a public authority in an emergency;
- (b) work involving the erection, removal or replacement of single poles by the Electricity Trust of South Australia during normal maintenance activities;
- (c) work carried out in relation to a mine to which the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920* applies;

- (d) operations to which the *Petroleum Act 1940* or the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982* apply;
- (e) work involving the repair, maintenance or cleaning of a workplace carried out by a person who is an employee of the occupier of the workplace;
- (f) work involving the use of a plank or planks supported on step ladders or trestle ladders where—
  - (i) at no time will more than two persons be at work on the plank or planks; and
  - (ii) no person on the plank or planks will be required to work at a height exceeding three metres above ground level or floor level; and
  - (iii) the weight of tools and materials to be placed on the plank or planks will not exceed 25 kilograms;
- (g) work involving the painting, cleaning or marking of a ship or floating structure;
- (h) work carried out on or in respect of a temporary structure by or with the approval of the Australian Formula One Grand Prix Board pursuant to the *Australian Formula One Grand Prix Act 1984*;
- (i) work carried out in relation to single storey residential premises.

(3) In addition to subregulation (2), the Director may, if he or she thinks fit, subject to stipulated conditions (if any), dispense with the requirement to give notice in relation to the commencement of specified work, or work of a specified class.

**Requirement to give notice of commencement of work**

**6.5.2** (1) Subject to these regulations, if notifiable work is to be undertaken, notice of the proposed commencement of the work must be given to the Director at least 24 hours before the work is commenced.

(2) The notice required under subregulation (1) must be given (either personally or through an agent)—

- (a) if a person has been engaged to perform all of the work—by that person; or
- (b) in any other case—by the owner or occupier of the place where the work is to occur.

(3) A notice given under subregulation (1) in relation to notifiable work must—

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) set out—
  - (i) the date on which it is proposed to commence the work; and
  - (ii) the location of the relevant workplace; and
  - \*\*\*\*\*
  - (iv) the name and business address of the person giving the notice.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

(5) A person who—

(a) fails to give a notice that he or she is required to give under this regulation; or

(b) gives a notice that he or she knows to be false or misleading in a material particular,

is guilty of an offence.

Penalty: Division 6 fine.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

**DIVISION 6.6—NOTIFICATION OF CERTAIN OCCURRENCES**

**Preliminary**

**6.6.1** (1) For the purposes of this Division, the following are immediately notifiable work--related injuries:

(a) a work-related injury that causes death;

(b) a work-related injury that has acute symptoms associated with exposure to a substance at work;

(c) a work-related injury that requires treatment as an in-patient in a hospital immediately after the injury (disregarding any time taken for emergency treatment or to get the person to hospital).

(2) For the purposes of this Division, a generally notifiable work-related injury is a work-related injury, other than an immediately notifiable work-related injury, that incapacitates an employee for work for three or more consecutive days.

(3) For the purposes of this Division, a notifiable dangerous occurrence means an incident or event—

(a) where there is an immediate and significant risk to any person in, on or near the relevant place, or who could have been in, on or near the relevant place (whether or not a work-related injury occurs); and

(b) that is attributable to any of the following:

(i) the collapse, overturning or failure of the load-bearing part of a scaffolding, lift, crane, hoist or mine-winding equipment;

(ii) damage to, or malfunction of, other major plant;

(iii) the unintended collapse or failure of an excavation that is more than 1.5 m deep, or of any shoring;



- (iv) the unintended collapse or partial collapse—
  - (A) of a building or structure under construction, reconstruction, alteration, repair or demolition; or
  - (B) the floor, wall or ceiling of a building being used as a workplace;
- (v) an uncontrolled explosion, fire or escape of any gas, hazardous substance or steam;
- (vi) the unintended ignition or explosion of an explosive;
- (vii) an electrical short circuit, malfunction or explosion;
- (viii) an unintended event involving a flood of water, rockburst, rock fall, or any collapse of ground;
- (ix) an incident where breathing apparatus intended to permit the user to breathe independently of the surrounding atmosphere malfunctions in such a way that the wearer is deprived of breathing air or exposed to an atmospheric contaminant to an extent that may endanger health;
- (x) any other unintended or uncontrolled incident or event arising from operations carried on at a workplace.

(4) In this Division—

**"Department"** means the Department of the Minister to whom the administration of the Act is committed.

#### **Notification of work-related injuries**

**6.6.2** (1) Subject to these regulations, if an employee suffers an immediately notifiable work-related injury or a generally notifiable work-related injury, the employer must—

- (a) in the case of an immediately notifiable work-related injury—notify the Department of the injury by telephone or facsimile as soon as practicable after the occurrence of the injury;
- (b) give written notice of the injury by sending to the office of the Director a notice in a form determined by the Director containing the information required under subregulation (2) within 24 hours after it becomes apparent that the employee has suffered the injury.

(2) A written notice under subregulation (1)(b) must include the following information:

- (a) the name of the employer;
- (b) the business address of the employer;
- (c) the name, age and sex of the injured person;
- (d) the residential address of the injured person;
- (e) the occupation or duties of the injured person;

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

- (f) the place where the injury occurred;
- (g) the date and time of the occurrence of the injury;
- (h) the work that the injured person was doing at the time of the occurrence of the injury;
- (i) a brief description of the circumstances surrounding the occurrence of injury;
- (j) the nature, extent and bodily location of the injury;
- (k) the estimated period of incapacity;
- (l) if death has occurred, the cause, date, time and place of death.

(3) Subject to subregulation (4), if an employee suffers an immediately notifiable work-related injury, the employer must not, without the permission of an inspector—

- (a) alter the site where the injury occurred; or
- (b) reuse, repair or remove any plant, or reuse or remove any substance, that caused, or was connected with the occurrence of, the death or injury.

(4) An employer must, pending the granting of permission by an inspector under subregulation (3), take such steps as are necessary—

- (a) to rescue an injured person; or
- (b) to retrieve a dead body; or
- (c) to protect the health or safety of any person who may be in the vicinity of the site,

and may prevent undue damage to property.

(5) Subregulations (1)(b) and (2) will cease to apply in respect of a work-related injury that occurs on or after 1 April 1996.

**Notification of dangerous occurrences**

**6.6.3** (1) Subject to these regulations, if a notifiable dangerous occurrence occurs at a workplace, the person in charge of the workplace must give notice of the occurrence as follows:

- (a) the person must give preliminary notice of the occurrence by contacting the Department by telephone or facsimile as soon as practicable after it occurs; and
- (b) the person must give written notice of the occurrence by sending to the office of the Director a notice in a form determined by the Director containing the information required under subregulation (2) within 24 hours after it occurs.

(2) A written notice under subregulation (1)(b) must include the following information:

- (a) the name and business address of the person giving the notice;
- (b) the date and time of the dangerous occurrence;
- (c) the place of the dangerous occurrence;

- (d) the apparent cause of the dangerous occurrence;
- (e) the nature and extent of any damage caused;
- (f) the work (if any) that was being carried out at the time of the dangerous occurrence.

(3) Subject to subregulation (4), if a notifiable dangerous occurrence involves—

- (a) the collapse, overturning or failure of the load-bearing part of any scaffolding, lift, crane, hoist or mine-winding equipment; or
- (b) the collapse or failure of any excavation or shoring; or
- (c) the collapse or partial collapse of any building or structure; or
- (d) the collapse or partial collapse of a floor, wall or ceiling,

the person in charge of the workplace must not, without the permission of an inspector—

- (e) alter the site where the occurrence occurred; or
- (f) reuse, repair or remove any scaffolding, lift, crane, hoist, mine-winding equipment, shoring, plant or apparatus that was connected with the occurrence.

(4) A person must, pending the granting of permission by an inspector under subregulation (3), take such steps as are necessary—

- (a) to rescue an injured person; or
- (b) to retrieve a dead body; or
- (c) to protect the health or safety of any person who may be in the vicinity of the site,

and may prevent undue damage to property.

**NOTE:** The following standard is an approved code of practice under the Act and is relevant to the subject-matter of this regulation:

**National Occupational Health and Safety Commission:** Workplace Injury and Disease Recording Standard

## DIVISION 6.7—PROCEEDINGS

### Preliminary

**6.7.1** (1) In this Division—

"**Registrar**" means the Industrial Registrar.

(2) For the purposes of this Division, an application must be made to the Registrar, or lodged with the Registrar, at the Registry of the Industrial Court and Commission at Adelaide.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**Applications to the Industrial Commission**

**6.7.2** (1) Subject to subregulation (2), a matter may be referred under the Act to the Industrial Commission by personal or written application to the Registrar.

(2) If a dispute arises under section 34(3) of the Act, an application to refer the dispute to the Industrial Commission must be made in accordance with the rules of the Industrial Commission.

(3) On the receipt of an application under this regulation, the Registrar must immediately refer the matter to the President of the Industrial Commission so that a member of the Industrial Commission can be assigned to act in the matter.

**Applications to the President of the Industrial Court**

**6.7.3** (1) An application under the Act to the President of the Industrial Court for determination of a matter by a review committee must be in the appropriate form set out in schedule 9—

- (a) completed in accordance with the instructions contained in that form; and
- (b) lodged with the Registrar.

(2) On the receipt of an application under this regulation, the Registrar must immediately refer the matter to the President of the Industrial Court so that a review committee may be constituted.

**Summonses**

**6.7.4** (1) A summons to require a person to attend before a review committee will be in the appropriate form set out in schedule 9.

(2) A summons—

- (a) to require a witness to attend before a review committee; or
- (b) to require a person to produce any document, object or material before a review committee,

will be in the appropriate form set out in schedule 9.

(3) An application to issue a summons under subregulation (2) must be—

- (a) made in a manner and form approved by the Registrar; and
- (b) lodged with the Registrar.

(4) A person who appears as a witness before a review committee is entitled to reimbursement for such wages, salary, travelling accommodation and out-of-pocket expenses as the presiding member of the committee certifies to be reasonable in the circumstances.

(5) An application for reimbursement of expenses must be made in a form determined by the Commission.

**Appeals to the Industrial Court**

**6.7.5** (1) An appeal under section 69(4) of the Act to the Industrial Court must be in the appropriate form set out in schedule 9—

- (a) completed in accordance with the instructions contained in that form; and
- (b) lodged with the Registrar.

(2) On the receipt of an appeal under this regulation, the Registrar must immediately refer the appeal to the President of the Industrial Court so that a Judge of the Court can be assigned to hear and determine the appeal.

(3) Any other procedure relating to the appeal must be carried out in accordance with the rules of the Industrial Court or a direction of the President of the Industrial Court.

### **Appeals to the Full Industrial Court**

**6.7.6** (1) An application under section 69(8) of the Act for leave to appeal to the Full Industrial Court must be in the appropriate form set out in schedule 9—

- (a) completed in accordance with the instructions contained in that form; and
- (b) lodged with the Registrar.

(2) On the receipt of an application under this regulation the Registrar must immediately refer the application to the President of the Industrial Court so that—

- (a) the President can constitute the Court; and
- (b) a date, time and place for the hearing of the application can be fixed; and
- (c) the President can make such directions in relation to the proceedings on the application as may be appropriate.

(3) Any other procedure relating to the application must be carried out in accordance with the rules of the Industrial Court or a direction of the President of the Industrial Court.

## **DIVISION 6.8—REGISTRATION OF EMPLOYERS**

### **Registration of employers**

**6.8.1** (1) Pursuant to section 67a(8c) of the Act, the periodical fee that applies under section 67a of the Act is payable by an employer to the Corporation whenever the employer must furnish the Corporation with a return under Division VI of Part V of the *Workers Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 1986*.

(2) No fee is payable in relation to a sheltered workshop, charitable institution or institution for the blind to which section 89 of the *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1972* applies.

(3) Pursuant to section 67a(2) of the Act (and in addition to the persons who are exempt from the obligation to be registered as employers under the *Workers Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 1986*), the following persons are exempt from the obligation to be registered as employers under the Act:

- (a) a person carrying out work in relation to a mine to which the *Mines and Works Inspection Act 1920* applies;
- (b) a person carrying out operations to which the *Petroleum Act 1940* or the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982* apply.

### **Prescription of fee**

**6.8.2** (1) For the purposes of section 67A of the Act, the prescribed amount for the 1998/1999 financial year is \$4 495 000.

(2) The prescribed percentage of the prescribed amount payable to the Department for Industrial Affairs for the 1998/1999 financial year is 97.61 per cent.

### **DIVISION 6.9—MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **Provision of statutory instruments**

**6.9.1** An employer must, at the request of an employee, produce a copy of the Act or these regulations and afford the employee a reasonable opportunity to peruse it.

Penalty: Division 7 fine.

#### **Duplicate documents**

**6.9.2** (1) A person may apply to the Director for a duplicate copy of a certificate or other document issued under these regulations that has been lost or damaged.

(2) The application must be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified by schedule 8.

#### **Fees**

**6.9.3** (1) The fees set out in schedule 8 are payable as specified in that schedule.

(2) The Director may waive payment of the whole or a part of a fee, or refund a fee (in whole or in part).

#### **Offences**

**6.9.4** A person who contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of these regulations for which no penalty is specifically provided is liable to a Division 6 fine.

## SCHEDULE 1

### *Responsibilities of Employers, Employees, Self-employed Persons, Occupiers and Owners and Other People*

	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
<b>TYPE OF DUTY</b> <i>(Note: The information on the type of duty is for guidance only and does not form a part of the schedule)</i>	Do all things necessary to ensure compliance	Do all things required of them to ensure compliance	Do all things within their control to ensure compliance	Ensure the condition of workplaces (including buildings and structures); and access to and egress from workplaces	Ensure the condition of buildings; and the provision of fixtures and fittings to the extent that they are under the owner's control	Ensure the integrity and safety of plant; maintenance of plant; and the provision of information to any user of plant	To not wilfully or recklessly interfere with or misuse anything provided in the interests of health, safety or welfare

PART A	PART B						
REGULATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
<b>PART 1 DIVISION 1 - 1.1</b> 1 - 5 Preliminary	No responsibilities prescribed						
<b>PART 1 DIVISION 2 - 1.2</b> 1 - 15 Responsibilities	Responsibilities are placed on specified persons under these regulations						
<b>PART 1 DIVISION 3 - 1.3</b> 1 - 8 General Principles	Responsibilities are placed on specified persons under these regulations						
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 1 - 2.1</b> 1 Access & egress	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 2 - 2.2</b> 1 - 6 Facilities	✓			✓	✓		
7 Drinking water	✓			✓	✓		
8 Arrangements for sick	✓						
9 Seating	✓						

<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
10 Transitional Arrangement	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 3 - 2.3</b>							
1 Buildings etc - Application	✓	✓		✓	✓		
2 Floors	✓			✓	✓		
3 Fragile roofing materials	✓	✓		✓	✓		
4 Space per person	✓			✓	✓		
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 4 - 2.4</b>							
1 Confined spaces - Prelim.	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 Design, manuf, supply, etc							
3 Haz ident. & risk assess.	✓						
4 Control of risk	✓						
5 Entry permit	✓						
6 Control of fire etc	✓						
7 Rescue Arrangements	✓						
8 Education & training	✓						
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 5 - 2.5</b>							
1 Electrical - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 Electrical installations etc	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
3 New installations	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
4 Provision of RCD's	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
5 Maintenance of RCD's	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
6 Proximity to exposed cable	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	



PART A	PART B						
REGULATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 6 - 2.6</b> 1 Emergency etc - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 Exits, procedures, training	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3 Emergency facilities	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4 Rescue arrangements	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 7 - 2.7</b> 1 Fire prevention	✓	✓	✓	✓			
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 8 - 2.8</b> 1 Lighting	✓		✓	✓	✓		
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 9 - 2.9</b> 1 Manual Hand - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓				
2 Design	✓		✓				
3 Risk assessment	✓		✓				
4 Risk control	✓		✓				
5 Employees		✓					
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 10 - 2.10</b> 1 Noise - Preliminary	✓	✓				✓	
2 Designer, manuf, sup, imp.							
3 Employers	✓						
4 Employees		✓					
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 11 - 2.11</b> 1 Occ health & first aid	✓						
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 12 - 2.12</b> 1 Personal protection	✓	✓	✓				

PART A REGULATION	PART B						
	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
2 Use of air supply respir.	✓	✓				✓	
3 Transitional Arrangement	✓	✓	✓		✓		
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 13 - 2.13</b> 1 Prevention of falls	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 14 - 2.14</b> 1 Remote or isolated work	✓						
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 15 - 2.15</b> 1 Storage	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 16 - 2.16</b> 1 Traffic control	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 17 - 2.17</b> 1 Ventilation	✓			✓	✓	✓	
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 18 - 2.18</b> 1 Cleanliness & hygiene	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 1 - 3.1</b> 1 - 6 Plant - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 2 - 3.2</b> 1 - 3 Duties - designers							
4 - 7 Duties - manufacturers							
8 - 10 Duties - importers							
11 - 12 Duties - suppliers							
13 - 14 Duties - installers/ erectors							
15 - 35 Duties - employers	✓						
36 - 44 Duties - owners						✓	

PART A	PART B						
REGULATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
45 - 48 Duties - self employed			✓				
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 3 - 3.3</b> 1 Hazard identification	✓		✓			✓	
2 Risk assessment	✓		✓			✓	
3 Control of risk	✓		✓			✓	
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 4 - 3.4</b> 1 Preliminary	✓		✓			✓	
2 Registration plant design	✓		✓			✓	
3 Registration items of plant	✓		✓			✓	
4 Renewal of registration	✓		✓			✓	
5 Notification of compliance	✓		✓			✓	
6 Periodic fees						✓	
7 Transitional arrangement	✓		✓			✓	
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 1 - 4.1</b> 1 - 3 Haz substances - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓				
4 - 8 Suppliers							
9 - 20 Employers	✓		✓				
21 Transitional arrange.	✓						
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 2 - 4.2</b> 1 Asbestos - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 Provision of information	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3 Exposure standards	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
4 Licence - asb. removal	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5 Suspension of work	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
6 Prohibited processes	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
7 General duty	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
8 Duties of employers	✓						
9 Atmospheric monitoring	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10 Building owners etc					✓	✓	
11 Personal Safety	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 3 - 4.3</b>							
1 Lead - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 The work area	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
3 Furniture & equipment	✓						
4 Atmospheric contaminants	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
5 Amenities	✓			✓	✓		
6 Safe procedures	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
7 Personal prot. equipment	✓	✓					
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 4 - 4.4</b>							
1 Synth min fibres - Prelim	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 Exposure standards	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 1 - 5.1</b>							
1 Abrasive blast - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
2 Prohibited operations	✓		✓	✓			
3 Abrasive blast equipment	✓		✓			✓	

PART A	PART B						
REGULATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
4 Blasting chambers etc	✓		✓	✓		✓	
5 Safety & maintenance	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
6 Abrasive blast - outside	✓	✓	✓	✓			
7 Personal prot equip etc	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 2 - 5.2</b>							
1 Demolition - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 Risk assessment & control	✓						
3 Prevention of access etc	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
4 Overhead protection	✓		✓	✓	✓		
5 Working on fragile roofing	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
6 Use of existing stairs etc	✓		✓	✓	✓		
7 Emergency measures	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
8 Protection of public	✓		✓	✓	✓		
9 Approval - demolition	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 3 - 5.3</b>							
1 Diving - Purpose	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
2 Interpretation	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
3 General requirements	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 4 - 5.4</b>							
1 Electroplating - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 The work area	✓			✓	✓		
3 Storage of haz subs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
4 Safety & maintenance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		

<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
5 Atmospheric contaminants	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
6 Personal prot equip etc	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5 - 5.5</b>							
1 Excavation work - Prelim	✓	✓	✓				
2 Site report	✓		✓				
3 Daily inspection	✓	✓	✓				
4 Performance of work	✓						
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 6 - 5.6</b>							
1 Foundry work - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 The work area	✓		✓	✓	✓		
3 Equipment & materials	✓	✓	✓			✓	
4 Atmospheric contaminants	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
5 Moulding & casting	✓	✓	✓				
6 Rumbling	✓	✓	✓				
7 Personal prot equip etc	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 7 - 5.7</b>							
1 Logging - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
2 Allocation of work	✓						
3 Proficiency of persons	✓	✓	✓				
4 Communication systems	✓	✓	✓				
5 Felling/cross-cutting	✓	✓	✓				
6 Snigging/skidding	✓	✓	✓				
7 Warning signs	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓

PART A	PART B						
REGULATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
8 Equipment & machinery	✓	✓	✓			✓	
9 Log transportation	✓	✓	✓			✓	
10 Haul roads	✓			✓			✓
11 Personal prot equip etc	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 8 - 5.8</b>							
1 Spray painting - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
2 The work area	✓					✓	
3 Booths - construction	✓						
4 Booths - exhaust vent.	✓		✓			✓	
5 Safe work & maintenance	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
6 Pers prot equipment	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 9 - 5.9</b>							
1 Welding - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 The work area	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
3 Use of manifolds	✓		✓	✓	✓		
4 Personal prot equip etc	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5.10</b>							
1 Construction work - Prelim	✓	✓					
2 Appt of safety supervisors	✓						
3 Responsibilities	✓	✓					
4 Additional duties	✓						
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5.11</b>							
1 Preliminary	✓	✓	✓				✓

<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
2 Masts & substructures	✓		✓				
3 Siting of flares	✓		✓				
4 Reg. of certain practices	✓	✓	✓				
5 Blowout prevention	✓	✓	✓				
6 Blowout preventer closing units	✓	✓	✓				
7 Testing equipment	✓	✓	✓				
8 Removal of equipment	✓	✓	✓				✓
9 Training and procedures	✓		✓				
10 Well drilling fluids	✓	✓	✓				
11 Operations at night	✓	✓	✓				
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5.12</b>	✓	✓	✓				
1 Preliminary							
2 Specific offence for managers	This regulation applies to the manager of a mine						
3 Inspection record system	The responsibility for this regulation lies with the manager of a mine						
4 Site report	✓		✓				
5 Daily inspection	✓		✓				
6 Performance of work	✓	✓	✓				
7 Self-rescuers	✓	✓	✓				
8 Stability of ground	✓	✓	✓				
9 Mode of working	✓	✓	✓				
10 Diesel exhaust	✓	✓	✓				



<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
11 Winches	✓	✓	✓				
12 Shafts and winding	✓	✓	✓				
13 Fuel	✓	✓	✓				
14 Electricity - particular provisions	The responsibility for this regulation lies with the manager of a mine						
15 Earthing - underground	✓	✓	✓				
16 R.C.D.s	✓	✓	✓				
17 Earth continuity equipment	✓	✓	✓				
18 Cabling	✓	✓	✓				
19 Aerial conductors	✓	✓	✓				
20 Ventilation - general	The responsibility for these regulations lies with the manager of a mine						
21 Ventilation - design							
22 Ventilation - plans							
23 Ventilation - checking	✓	✓	✓				
24 Disused workings	The responsibility for this regulation lies with the manager of a mine						
25 - 51 Explosives	These regulations contain specific provisions concerning responsibilities under the regulations						
<b>PART 5 Division 5.13</b>	✓	✓	✓				
1 Preliminary							
2 Interpretation	✓	✓	✓				
3 Safety performance	✓		✓				
4 New and previously worked opal mines	✓		✓				

PART A	PART B						
REGULATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYEE	SELF EMPLOYED	OCCUPIERS	OWNERS OF BUILDINGS	OWNERS OF PLANT	OTHER PEOPLE
5 Daily inspections	✓		✓				
6 Underground fires	✓		✓				
7 Ground support for a underground opal mine	✓	✓	✓				
8 Ground support for a surface opal mine	✓	✓	✓				
9 Diesel engines	✓	✓	✓				
10 Fuel use and storage underground	✓	✓	✓				
11 Winches for personnel transportation	✓	✓	✓				
12 Shafts and drill holes	✓	✓	✓				
13 Electricity installations and use	✓	✓	✓				
14 R.C.D.s	✓	✓	✓				
15 Earth continuity equipment	✓	✓	✓				
16 Cabling	✓	✓	✓				
17 Ventilation	✓		✓				
18-25 Explosives	These regulations contain specific provisions concerning responsibilities under the regulations						
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 1 - 6.1</b> 1 H&S Reqs - Purpose	✓	✓					
2 - 7 Elections		✓					
8 Provision of information	✓	✓					
9 Retention of voting mat.							✓

<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
10 Display of notices	✓						✓
11 Training	✓						
12 Default notices	✓	✓					
13 Provision of Act etc	✓						
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 2 - 6.2</b> 1 H&S committees	✓	✓					
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 3 - 6.3</b> 1 Confid. of health records	✓	✓	✓				✓
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 4 - 6.4</b> 1 Preliminary	✓	✓	✓				
2 Certificate classes	✓	✓	✓				
3 Require to hold etc	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
4 - 7 Certificates	Applicant for a certificate and Director						
8 Production of certificate	Certificate holder						
9 - 10 Suspension/cancel.	Certificate holder and Director						
11 Return of certificate	Certificate holder						
12 Appeal	Applicant for an appeal						
13 Recog. of existing cert.	Existing certificate holder						
14 Transition	Persons in prescribed occupations						
15 Loadshifting equipment	Operators and employees of relevant equipment						
16 Registration - assessors	Applicant for registration and Director						
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 5 - 6.5</b> 1 Notif certain work - Prelim	✓			✓	✓		

<b>PART A</b>	<b>PART B</b>						
<b>REGULATION</b>	<b>EMPLOYER</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>SELF EMPLOYED</b>	<b>OCCUPIERS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF BUILDINGS</b>	<b>OWNERS OF PLANT</b>	<b>OTHER PEOPLE</b>
2 Notice of commencement	✓			✓	✓		
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 6 - 6.6</b> 1 Notif certain occs - Prelim	✓		✓	✓			
2 Notif - work injuries	✓						
3 Notif - dangerous occs.	✓		✓	✓			
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 7 - 6.7</b> 1 - 6 Proceedings	Applicants for appeals						
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 8 - 6.8</b> 1 - 2 Registration - employers and fee	✓						
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 9 - 6.9</b> 1 Misc - Provision of statutory instruments	✓						
2 - 4 Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous application						



PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
9 Seating	✓								
10 Transitional Arrangement	✓	✓							
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 3 - 2.3</b>									
1 Buildings etc - Application	✓								
2 Floors	✓								
3 Fragile roofing materials	✓								
4 Space per person	✓								
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 4 - 2.4</b>									
1 Conf. spaces - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 Design, manuf, supply, etc	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
3 - 8 Risk assess, control, etc									
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 5 - 2.5</b>									
1 Electrical - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 Electrical installations etc	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
3 New installations	✓	✓							✓
4 Provision of RCD's	✓	✓			✓		✓		✓
5 Maintenance of RCD's	✓						✓		
6 Proximity to exp. cable	✓								✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 6 - 2.6</b>									
1 Emergency etc - Preliminary	✓	✓							
2 Exits, procedures, training	✓								
3 Emergency facilities	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
4 Rescue arrangements									
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 7 - 2.7</b> 1 Fire prevention	✓								✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 8 - 2.8</b> 1 Lighting	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 9 - 2.9</b> 1 Manual Hand - Prelim	✓								
2 Design	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
3 - 6 Risk assess/control									
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 10 - 2.10</b> 1 Noise - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 Design, manuf, sup, imp	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
3 - 4 Risk assess/control									
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 11 - 2.11</b> 1 Occ health & first aid	✓								
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 12 - 2.12</b> 1 Personal protection		✓	✓		✓		✓		
2 Use of air supply respir.		✓	✓		✓		✓		
3 Transitional arrangement		✓	✓		✓		✓		
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 13 - 2.13</b> 1 Prevention of falls	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 14 - 2.14</b> 1 Remote or isolated work	✓	✓							

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 15 - 2.15</b> 1 Storage	✓	✓	✓						
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 16 - 2.16</b> 1 Traffic control	✓	✓							
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 17 - 2.17</b> 1 Ventilation	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 2 DIVISION 18 - 2.18</b> 1 Cleanliness & hygiene									
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 1 - 3.1</b> 1 - 6 Plant - Preliminary		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 2 - 3.2</b> 1 - 3 Duties - designers		✓			✓				
4 - 7 Duties - manufacturers			✓		✓				
8 - 10 Duties - importers					✓				
11 - 12 Duties - suppliers							✓		
13 - 14 Duties - installers/ erectors									✓
15 - 48 Duties - empl. etc	✓								
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 3 - 3.3</b> 1 Hazard identification		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 Risk assessment		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
3 Control of risk		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 3 DIVISION 4 - 3.4</b> 1 Preliminary		✓			✓				



PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
2 Registration plant design		✓				✓			
3 - 7 Other matters	Person having management of the plant								
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 1 - 4.1</b> 1 - 3 Haz substances - Preliminary				✓		✓		✓	
4 - 8 Suppliers				✓		✓		✓	
9 - 20 Employers etc									
21 Transitional arrange.				✓		✓		✓	
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 2 - 4.2</b> 1 Asbestos - Preliminary	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 Provision of information	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3 Exposure standards	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4 Licence - asb. removal									✓
5 Suspension of work									
6 Prohibited processes	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
7 - 10 Duties etc									✓
11 Personal Safety									✓
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 3 - 4.3</b> 1 Lead - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓
2 The work area	✓	✓			✓		✓		✓
3 Furniture & equipment		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
4 Atmospheric contaminants	✓	✓	✓	✓					

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
5 Amenities	✓	✓							
6 Safe procedures									
7 Personal prot. equipment									
<b>PART 4 DIVISION 4 - 4.4</b> 1 - 2 Synth mineral fibres				✓		✓		✓	✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 1 - 5.1</b> 1 Abrasive blast - Purpose	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 Prohibited operations									
3 Abrasive blast equipment		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
4 Blasting chambers etc		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
5 Safety & maintenance		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
6 Abrasive blast - outside									
7 Personal prot equip etc		✓			✓		✓		
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 2 - 5.2</b> 1 Demolition - Prelim	✓	✓							✓
2 Risk assess & control	✓	✓							✓
3 Prevention of access etc	✓	✓							✓
4 Overhead protection	✓	✓							✓
5 Working on fragile roof	✓	✓							✓
6 Use of existing stairs etc	✓	✓							✓
7 Emergency measures	✓	✓							✓

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
8 Protection of public	✓	✓							✓
9 Approval - demolition									✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 3 - 5.3</b>									
1 Diving - Purpose		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 Interpretation		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
3 General requirements		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 4 - 5.4</b>									
1 Electroplating - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2 The work area	✓	✓							
3 Storage of haz subs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4 Safety & maintenance									
5 Atmos contaminants	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
6 Personal prot equip etc		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5 - 5.5</b>									
1 Excavation wk. - Prelim		✓							
2 - 4 Site report etc									
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 6 - 5.6</b>									
1 Foundry work - Prelim	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 The work area	✓	✓							
3 Equipment & materials		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
4 Atmos contaminants	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
5 Moulding & casting	✓	✓							✓

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
6 Rumbling	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
7 Personal prot equip etc		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 7 - 5.7</b>									
1 Logging - Purpose		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
2 - 4 Alloc. of work etc									
5 Felling/cross-cutting									
6 Snigging/skidding									
7 Warning signs									
8 Equip & machinery		✓	✓		✓		✓		
9 Log transportation		✓	✓		✓		✓		
10 Haul roads		✓							
11 Personal prot equip etc		✓	✓		✓		✓		
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 8 - 5.8</b>									
1 Spray paint - Purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 The work area	✓	✓							✓
3 - 4 Booths		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
5 Safe work & maint.									
6 Personal protective equipment		✓	✓		✓		✓		✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 9 - 5.9</b>									
1 Welding purpose	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 The work area	✓	✓							

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
3 Use of manifolds	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4 Personal protective equipment etc		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 10 - 5.10</b> 1 Construction Work									
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5.11</b> 1 Preliminary									✓
2 Masts and substructures									✓
3 Siting of flares									✓
4 Reg. of certain practices									
5 Blowout prevention									✓
6 Blowout prevention closing units									✓
7 Testing equipment									
8 Removal of equipment									✓
9 Training and procedures									
10 Well drilling fluids									
11 Operations at night									✓
<b>PART 5 DIVISION 5.12</b> 1 Preliminary		✓							✓
2 - 10	Responsibilities under these regulations lie with other persons								
11 Winches		✓							✓

PART A	PART B								
	DESIGNERS		MANUFACTURERS		IMPORTERS		SUPPLIERS		INSTALLERS ERECTORS
REGULATION	BUILDING S	PLANT & STRUCTURE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURE S	SUBSTANCE S	PLANT & STRUCTURES
12 Shafts and winding									✓
13 - 14	Responsibilities under these regulations lie with other persons								
15 - 19									✓
20 - 24	Responsibilities under these regulations lie with other persons								
25 - 51 Explosives	These regulations contain specific provisions concerning responsibilities under the regulations								
<b>PART 5 Division 5.13</b>	Responsibilities under these regulations lie with other persons								
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 1 - 3</b>									
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 4 - 6.4</b> 1 - 16 Certificates etc									✓
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 5 - 6.5</b> 1 - 2 Notif. cert work									✓
<b>PART 6 DIVISION 6 - 9</b>	Miscellaneous application								

**SCHEDULE 3**

*Plant Standards*

AS 1200	Boilers and Pressure Vessels (known as SAA Boiler Code)
AS 1418	Cranes (including Hoists and Winches) (known as the SAA Crane Code)
AS 1576	Scaffolding
AS 1735	Lifts, Escalators and Moving Walks (known as the SAA Lift Code)
AS 2030	SAA Gas Cylinders Code
AS 3509	LP (liquefied petroleum) Gas Fuel Vessels for Automotive Use
AS 3533	Amusement Rides and Devices
AS 3920 Pt 1	Pressure Equipment Manufacture—Assurance of Product Quality

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**SCHEDULE 4**

*Plant Designs, and Plant, which must be Registered*

**PART 1**

*Plant requiring registration of design*

1. Pressure equipment, other than pressure piping
2. Gas cylinders covered by AS 2030
3. Tower cranes
4. Lifts
5. Building maintenance units
6. Hoists that are designed to lift people and have a platform movement in excess of 2.4 m, other than scissor elevating work platforms
7. Work boxes that are suspended from cranes
8. Amusement structures covered by AS 3533, other than Class 1 structures
9. Prefabricated scaffolding
10. Boom-type elevating work platforms
11. Gantry cranes—
  - (a) with a safe working load exceeding 5 tonnes; or
  - (b) designed to handle molten metal or dangerous goods within the meaning of the ADG Code
12. Bridge cranes—
  - (a) with a safe working load exceeding 10 tonnes; or
  - (b) designed to handle molten metal or dangerous goods within the meaning of the ADG Code
13. Vehicle hoists
14. Mast climbing work platforms
15. Mobile cranes with a safe working load exceeding 10 tonnes, other than tow-trucks.

**PART 2**

*Items of plant which must be registered*

1. Boilers with a hazard level of A, B or C according to the criteria specified in AS 3920 Pt 1.
2. Pressure vessels with a hazard level of A, B or C according to the criteria specified in AS 3920 Pt 1, other than—
  - (a) gas cylinders covered by AS 2030; and
  - (b) LP gas fuel vessels for automotive use covered by AS 3509; and
  - (c) serial produced vessels covered by AS 2971
3. Tower cranes
4. Lifts
5. Building maintenance units
6. Amusement structures covered by AS 3533, other than Class 1 structures
7. Concrete placing units (truck mounted with boom)
8. Mobile cranes with a safe working load exceeding 10 tonnes.



**SCHEDULE 5**

*Hazardous Substances Prohibited for Specified Uses*

---

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE	PROHIBITED USE
<b>ASBESTOS WORK</b>	
Raw asbestos	All use or handling other than for the purpose of sampling or analysis
Any product that consists of or contains asbestos, other than chrysotile	All use or handling except handling of installed asbestos for maintenance purposes, removal, encapsulation or enclosure in accordance with the Asbestos Regulations
Any substance that consists of or contains asbestos	Application by spraying
Any substance that consists of or contains asbestos	Installation as insulation
Any material that consists of or contains asbestos	High pressure cleaning of any such material
Installed insulation that consists of or contains asbestos	Sealing of such insulation
<b>ABRASIVE BLASTING</b>	
A substance that contains more than 5% free silica (crystalline silicon dioxide)	As an abrasive in abrasive blasting
A recycled material that has not been treated to remove respirable dust	As an abrasive in abrasive blasting
A substance capable of causing harm to the upper respiratory tract of a person	As an abrasive in abrasive blasting
Any substance that contains more than 2% arsenic, lead, beryllium, cadmium, nickel, antimony, cobalt, chromium or tin	As an abrasive in blasting
Any substance that contains chromate, nitrate or nitrite	As a wet abrasive blasting inhibitor in wet abrasive blasting

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995****SCHEDULE 6***Hazardous Substances for which Health Surveillance is Required*

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE	TYPE OF HEALTH SURVEILLANCE
4,4' Methylenebis (2-chloroaniline) (MOCA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Urinary total MOCA</li> <li>* Dipstick analysis of urine for haematuria</li> <li>* Urine cytology</li> </ul>
Asbestos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Occupational and demographic data</li> <li>* Medical interview</li> <li>* Records of personal exposure</li> </ul>
Crystalline Silica	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Completion of a standardised respiratory questionnaire</li> <li>* Standardised respiratory function test, such as FEV1, FVC and FEV1/FVC</li> <li>* Chest X-ray, full size PA view</li> </ul>
Vinyl Chloride	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Occupational and demographic data</li> <li>* Record of personal exposure</li> </ul>

**SCHEDULE 7**

*Application for a Licence to Carry Out Asbestos Removal Work*

(OR)

*(Application for a Limited Licence to Carry Out Asbestos Removal Work)*

PURSUANT to the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations* the following application is made for a licence to carry out asbestos removal work:

1. Full name of applicant and details of any business name.
2. Business address and telephone number of applicant.
3. Postal address of applicant.
4. In the case of a body corporate—the address of its registered office.
5. Details of asbestos removal work previously undertaken by the applicant\*.
6. Describe fully the make, type, etc., of equipment to be used for asbestos removal work, including personal protective equipment and waste disposal equipment\*.
7. State arrangements for asbestos monitoring.
8. Describe fully the training in safe methods for performing asbestos removal work undertaken by any person who is to carry out the work (whether employed or otherwise engaged by the applicant on a regular basis)\*.
9. Describe the method of transport and final disposal of asbestos waste material\*.
10. State the regulations, codes of practice and other procedures to be observed for the safe removal of asbestos or materials containing asbestos.
11. State whether a limited licence only is required and, if so, the type of work proposed to be undertaken.
12. The prescribed fee accompanies this application.
13. I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENTS AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE ATTACHMENTS ARE TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

.....  
Date

.....  
Signature of applicant (or, in the case of a body corporate, its authorised agent).

\*If necessary, a separate sheet setting out the relevant information may be attached to this application.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

**SCHEDULE 8**

*Fees*

Amount of fee

Inspection fees under Part 3 (reg. 3.1.6)

Inspection fee payable when an inspector carries out an inspection under regulation 3.2.6 . . . . . \$106 per hour

Inspection fee payable when an inspector carries out an inspection under regulation 3.2.24 . . . . . \$106 per hour

Inspection fee payable when an inspector carries out an inspection of plant in connection with an application to register, or to renew the registration of, an item of plant (regs. 3.4.3 and 3.4.4) . . . . . \$106 per hour

Application fee for the registration of a plant design under Part 3, or for the re-registration of a plant design (reg. 3.4.2)

(a) General application fee . . . . . \$67.00

PLUS

(b) If the Director is to undertake the verification of the plant design under an agreement with the applicant—a fee determined by the Director

Application fee for the registration of an item of plant under Part 3 (reg. 3.4.3) . . . . . \$38.25

Annual fee payable by the owner of registered plant under Part 3 (reg. 3.4.6) . . . . . \$38.25

Application for an asbestos removal licence under Part 4.2

(a) In the case of a licence limited to the removal of asbestos-cement (fibro) products or other non-friable asbestos containing material . . . . . \$792.00

(b) In any other case . . . . . \$5 200.00

Application fee for a certificate of competency under Part 6.4 . . . . . \$67.00

Application fee for registration as an assessor under Part 6.4 . . . . . \$222.00

Annual fee for registration as an assessor under Part 6.4 . . . . . \$222.00

Fee payable for a copy of a certificate or other document under these regulations . . . . . \$42.25

Application fee for a blaster's licence under Part 5.12 (for 3 years) . . . . . \$40.25

Renewal of a blaster's licence under Part 5.12 (for 3 years) . . . . . \$40.25.

**SCHEDULE 9**

*Proceedings*

**FORM 1**

South Australia

No.            of 19

Application to the President for Determination  
by a Review Committee

Application is hereby made by [set out name and address of party marking application or in the case of a majority of members of a designated work group the names and addresses of the majority] being a/an employer/employee/health and safety representative/registered association/majority of members of a designated work group\* entitled to make application for a determination by a review committee pursuant to section [insert section of Act] of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act 1986*.

The grounds/reason\* for the application are—

[Here set out brief details of grounds/reason]

The application is made against—

[Here set out the name and address and designation of the party against whom the application is made or in the case of a notice or action made or taken under the Act brief details of same or where the notice or action is in writing attach a copy of same to this application]

Dated at                            the                            day of                            19                            .

.....  
Employee, Health and Safety  
Representative/Majority of members of a  
designated work group/for and on behalf of  
Employer/Registered Association\*

\*Strike out whichever is not applicable.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**FORM 2**

South Australia  
Before a Review Committee  
No.            of 19

Summons to Attend before a Review Committee

You are hereby summoned to attend proceedings before a review committee presided over by [insert name of presiding member] to be held at [place of proceedings] on the            day of            19            at the hour of            o'clock in the            noon in the matter of

[set out brief description of matter]

You will be required to continue in attendance at the proceedings until released by the presiding member.

Dated at            the            day of            19            .

.....  
Presiding Member

TO

AND TO

**IF YOU DO NOT ATTEND A DECISION MAY BE MADE  
IN YOUR ABSENCE WITHOUT FURTHER NOTICE**

NOTE: Section 48 of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act 1986* provides that it is an offence for any person who has been served with a summons to fail, without reasonable excuse, to attend in disobedience to that summons.

**FORM 3**

South Australia  
Before a Review Committee  
No.            of 19

Summons to Witness

To

[name and address of person summoned]

YOU ARE HEREBY SUMMONED to attend and appear before a review committee presided over by [insert name of presiding member] at [OR such other place as the summons is to be returnable] on the            day of            19            at the hour of            o'clock in the noon and thereafter from day to day until discharged from attendance, to give evidence concerning the above matter.

\*You are further required to bring with you and produce the following documents, objects or material—  
[set out items required]

Dated at            the            day of            19            .

.....  
Presiding Member

This summons to witness was issued on the application of [set out name of party or representative] being a party/representative\* for [if a representative set out name of party on whose behalf the summons is issued] whose address for service is [set out address for service of party].

NOTE: Section 48 of the *Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act 1986* provides that it is an offence for any person who has been served with a summons to fail, without reasonable excuse, to attend in obedience to or to comply with that summons.

\*Strike out whichever is not applicable.

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**FORM 4**

South Australia  
Before the Industrial Relations Court  
No. of 19

**NOTICE OF APPEAL PURSUANT TO SECTION 69(4) AND (5) OF THE  
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE ACT 1986**

To the Industrial Registrar  
And To [set out name and address of respondent to the appeal]

TAKE NOTICE that an appeal is hereby made by—  
[set out name and address of appellant]  
to the Industrial Relations Court against the decision/refusal [as the case may be] made/which occurred\* on the  
day of 19 by [set out name of person or authority appealed against] whereby [set  
out brief description of matter complained of including the specific part or parts of any decision appealed  
against or of the relevant refusal].

The following orders will be sought on the appeal:  
[set out details of the relief claimed]

The grounds of the appeal are:  
[set out detailed grounds relied upon]

Dated this day of 19 .

.....  
Applicant/Representative whose address for  
service is:

[set out address for service]

\*Strike out whichever is not applicable.



(Reprint No. 1)

SCHEDULE 9

242

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Regulations 1995**

---

**FORM 5**

South Australia  
Before the Full Court  
No.            of 19

APPLICATION FOR LEAVE TO APPEAL TO THE FULL COURT OF THE INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS  
COURT PURSUANT TO SECTION 69(8) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY  
AND WELFARE ACT 1986

To the Industrial Registrar  
And To [set out name and address of respondent to the appeal]

TAKE NOTICE that application is hereby made by—

[set out name and address of appellant]

to the Full Court of the Industrial Relations Court for leave to appeal against the act, decision or order of the  
Industrial Relations Court made on the            day of            19            whereby—  
[set out description of act, decision or order complained of]

The following orders will be sought on the appeal if leave is granted—

[set out details of relief which will be sought]

The grounds on which the appeal is sought are:

[set out proposed grounds of appeal]

Dated this            day of            19            .

.....  
Applicant/Representative whose  
address for service is:  
[set out address for service]

**APPENDIX 1  
SUMMARY OF TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS**

REGULATION	TRANSITIONAL PROVISION	COMMENCEMENT DATE—GENERAL OPERATION
PART 2—GENERAL WORKPLACE		
Divisions 2.1, 2.2, 2.5, 2.6, 2.13, 2.16 and 2.18	For the first six months, these regulations will be limited in their operation to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Commercial, Construction or Industrial Safety—Regulations	2 October 1995
Division 2.4 (Confined Spaces)	For the first 12 months, these regulations will be limited in their operation to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Industrial Safety—Regulations	1 April 1996
Division 2.5 (R.C.D.s)	Regulation 2.5.4 provides for a 12-month delay for certain provisions relating to R.C.D.s.	1 April 1996
Divisions 2.3, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.17	For the first six months, these regulations will be limited in their operation to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Commercial or Industrial Safety—Regulations	2 October 1995
Division 2.10 (Noise)	The duties placed on designers, manufacturers, suppliers or importers of plant will apply from 1 April 1996	1 April 1996
	The duties placed on employers will, for the first six months, be limited to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Industrial Safety—Regulations	2 October 1995
Division 2.12 (Personal Protection)	For the first six months, this Division will be limited in its operation to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Commercial, Construction or Industrial Safety—Regulations, to logging work, or to work with pesticides within the meaning of the previous Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare (Safe Handling of Pesticides) Regulations	2 October 1995
Division 2.14 (Remote or Isolated Work)	For the first six months, these regulations will be limited in their operation to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Construction or Industrial Safety—Regulations	2 October 1995
Division 2.15 (Storage)	For the first six months, these regulations will be limited in their operation to workplaces or work previously covered by the Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare—Industrial Safety—Regulations	2 October 1995

<p>PART 3—PLANT</p> <p>Regulation 3.1.4</p> <p>Regulation 3.2.15</p> <p>Regulation 3.2.24</p> <p>Regulation 3.2.26(4)</p> <p>Regulation 3.2.26(7)</p> <p>Regulation 3.2.37</p> <p>Regulation 3.2.45</p> <p>Regulation 3.4.7(1)</p> <p>Regulation 3.4.7(2)</p>	<p>This regulation contains various provisions relating to the application of Part 3</p> <p>The requirements placed on employers in respect of hazard identification and risk assessment for existing plant will apply from 1 April 1997</p> <p>Until 1 April 1996, the requirements place on employers in respect of the inspection and testing of pressure equipment will be limited to pressure equipment that must be registered under this Part (see below)</p> <p>The requirement to fit a tractor with a rollover protective structure will apply to an employer from 1 April 1996 (although no requirement will apply if the tractor was manufactured, imported or originally purchased before 1 January 1981 and is not operated by an employee, or if the tractor is no longer mobile)</p> <p>The requirement to fit protective devices to earthmoving machinery will apply to an employer from 1 April 1996 (although no requirement will apply if the machinery was manufactured, imported or originally purchased before 1 January 1989)</p> <p>The requirements placed on owners of plant in respect of hazard identification and risk assessment for existing plant will apply from 1 April 1997</p> <p>The requirements place on self-employed persons in respect of hazard identification and risk assessment for existing plant will apply from 1 April 1997</p> <p>Until 1 April 1996, design registration will only be required for plant that has required design, plan or specification registration under the Act, the <i>Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act 1968</i> or the <i>Lifts and Cranes Act 1985</i></p> <p>Until 1 April 1996, registration will only be required for plant that has required registration under the Act, the <i>Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act 1968</i> or the <i>Lifts and Cranes Act 1985</i>, and for amusement structures</p>	<p>1 April 1997</p> <p>1 April 1996</p> <p>1 April 1996</p> <p>1 April 1996</p> <p>1 April 1997</p> <p>1 April 1997</p> <p>1 April 1996</p> <p>1 April 1996</p>
<p>PART 4—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES</p> <p>Division 4.1 (General Hazardous Substances)</p>	<p>The requirements of this Division that relate to M.S.D.S.s, labels and ingredient disclosure, as they apply to <i>suppliers</i>, will apply—</p> <p>(a) for existing substances—from 1 October 1996;</p> <p>(b) for new substances—from 1 April 1996</p> <p>The requirements of this Division that apply to <i>employers</i> will apply from 1 April 1997</p>	<p>1 October 1996 (Suppliers)</p> <p>1 April 1997 (Employers)</p>

<p>PART 6—ADMINISTRATION</p> <p>Division 6.4—(Competency Requirements)</p>   <p>Division 6.6 (Notification of Certain Occurrences)</p>	<p>A person who has been performing an occupation that previously did not require a certificate or other qualification will not require a certificate of competency under this Division until 1 April 1996</p> <p>Operators of loadshifting equipment, other than forklift trucks, will not require assessment until 1 April 1996. Operators of forklift trucks will not require assessment if they attend an approved course of training within the first 12 months after the commencement of these regulations.</p> <p>The requirement to give written notification to the Director of work-related injuries will cease on 1 April 1996</p>	<p>1 April 1996</p>  <p>1 April 1996</p>
---	---	--

## APPENDIX 2

### LEGISLATIVE HISTORY

*(entries in bold type indicate amendments incorporated since the last reprint)*

Regulation 3.2.15(1):	varied by 38, 1997, reg. 3
Regulation 3.2.26(4):	varied by 42, 1996, reg. 3; 111, 1996, reg. 3(a)-(c)
Regulation 3.2.26(5):	revoked by 111, 1996, reg. 3(d)
Regulation 3.2.26(6):	varied by 111, 1996, reg. 3(e)
Regulation 3.2.26(7):	varied by 111, 1996, reg. 3(f)
Regulation 3.2.26(10):	inserted by 111, 1996, reg. 3(g)
Regulation 3.2.37(4)	varied by 38, 1997, reg. 4
Regulation 3.2.45(1):	varied by 38, 1997, reg. 5
Regulation 3.4.4(2):	varied by 70, 1996, reg. 3
Regulation 3.4.7(1):	varied by 43, 1996, reg. 3(a)
Regulation 3.4.7(2):	varied by 43, 1996, reg. 3(b)
Regulation 4.1.21(2):	varied by 38, 1997, reg. 6
	Division 5.11 of Part 5 comprising regs. 5.11.1 - 5.11.11 and heading inserted by 190, 1996, reg. 3
	Division 5.12 of Part 5 comprising regs. 5.12.1 - 5.12.51 and headings inserted by 190, 1996, reg. 3
Regulation 5.12.1(2a)	inserted by 18, 1998, reg. 3
	Division 5.13 of Part 5 comprising regs. 5.13.1 - 5.13.25 and headings inserted by 18, 1998, reg. 4
Regulation 6.5.1(2):	varied by 70, 1996, reg. 4
Regulation 6.5.2(3)(b)(iii):	revoked by 70, 1996, reg. 5(a)
Regulation 6.5.2(3)(c):	revoked by 70, 1996, reg. 5(b)
Regulation 6.5.2(4):	revoked by 70, 1996, reg. 5(c)
Regulation 6.5.2(5)(c) and (d):	revoked by 70, 1996, reg. 5(d)
Regulation 6.5.2(6):	revoked by 70, 1996, reg. 5(e)
<b>Regulation 6.8.2(1):</b>	varied by 70, 1996, reg. 6(a); 92, 1997, reg. 3(a); <b>substituted by 153, 1998, reg. 3(a)</b>
<b>Regulation 6.8.2(2):</b>	<b>varied by 70, 1996, reg. 6(b); 92, 1997, reg. 3(b); 153, 1998, reg. 3(b)</b>
Schedule 1:	varied by 190, 1996, reg. 4; 18, 1998, reg. 5
Schedule 2:	varied by 190, 1996, reg. 5; 18, 1998, reg. 6
<b>Schedule 8:</b>	varied by 73, 1995, reg. 3; substituted by 70, 1996, reg. 7; varied by 190, 1996, reg. 6; <b>substituted by 92, 1997, reg. 4; 141, 1998, reg. 3</b>